

Ohio Board of Building Standards



AMENDMENTS GROUP C (100)

PUBLIC HEARING DRAFT

June 23, 2023

**PUBLIC HEARING DRAFT
AMENDMENTS GROUP C (100)**

Public Hearing
Friday, June 23, 2023
10:00 AM
6606 Tussing Road
Reynoldsburg, Ohio 43068

Notice is hereby given that the Board of Building Standards will convene for a public hearing in accordance with Chapter 119. of the Revised Code, at 10:00 A.M., Friday, June 23, 2023 in Hearing Room #1, at 6606 Tussing Road, Reynoldsburg, Ohio, 43068. The purpose of the hearing is to solicit testimony on proposed actions taken on select rules of the Administrative Code, identified as Amendments Group C (100) pursuant to Chapters 119., 3781., 3791., and 4104. of the Revised Code.

Synopsis of the proposed rule changes:

PART A – OHIO BUILDING CODE RULES

The Board proposes to amend the Ohio Administrative Code as follows: **Chapters 4101:1-1 to 4101:1-35 (rescind and adopt new)**. The rules are proposed to comply with the five-year rule review and to update the current Ohio Building Code to reflect the 2021 edition of the “International Building Code”.

PART B – OHIO MECHANICAL CODE RULES

The Board proposes to amend the Ohio Administrative Code as follows: **Chapters 4101:2-1 to 4101:2-15 (rescind and adopt new)**. The rules are proposed to comply with the five-year rule review and to update the current Ohio Mechanical Code to reflect the 2021 edition of the “International Mechanical Code”.

PART C – OHIO PLUMBING CODE RULES

The Board proposes to amend the Ohio Administrative Code as follows: **Chapters 4101:3-1 to 4101:3-15 (rescind and adopt new)**. The rules are proposed to comply with the five-year rule review and to update the current Ohio Plumbing Code to reflect the 2021 edition of the “International Plumbing Code”.

The full text of this public hearing draft can be viewed on the Board’s website at [Proposed 2024 Ohio Building, Mechanical & Plumbing Code Rules | Ohio Department of Commerce](#)

The full text of the proposed rules were filed electronically with the Legislative Service Commission (LSC), the Joint Committee on Agency Rule Review (JCARR), and the Secretary of State as required in section 119.03 of the Revised Code. Prior to electronic filing of the rules, stakeholder meetings were held and electronic notification was provided to all stakeholders. The proposed rules and a Business Impact Analysis were posted and submitted to the Common Sense

Initiative (CSI) Office. Additionally, the Clerks of the 88 County Commissioners were notified of the filings as required by statute.

The rule filing can be viewed on the Register of Ohio (<http://www.registrofohio.state.oh.us>).

TABLE OF CONTENTS			
PART A - Building Code Rules			
Rule number	Action	Tagline	Page number
4101:1-1-01	Rescind*/New	Administration.	A-1
4101:1-2-01	Rescind*/New	Definitions.	A-47
4101:1-3-01	Rescind*/New	Use and occupancy classification. / Occupancy classification and use.	A-62
4101:1-4-01	Rescind*/New	Special detailed requirements based on use and occupancy. / Special detailed requirements based on occupancy and use.	A-76
4101:1-5-01	Rescind*/ New	General building heights and areas.	A-80
4101:1-6-01	Rescind*/ New	Types of construction.	A-81
4101:1-7-01	Rescind*/ New	Fire and smoke protection features.	A-82
4101:1-8-01	Rescind*/ New	Interior finishes.	A-84
4101:1-9-01	Rescind*/ New	Fire protection systems. / Fire protection and life safety systems.	A-85
4101:1-10-01	Rescind*/ New	Means of egress.	A-90
4101:1-11-01	Rescind*/ New	Accessibility.	A-94
4101:1-12-01	Rescind*/ New	Interior environment.	A-102
4101:1-13-01	Rescind*/ New	Energy efficiency.	A-103
4101:1-14-01	Rescind*/ New	Exterior walls.	A-105
4101:1-15-01	Rescind*/ New	Roof assemblies and rooftop structures.	A-106
4101:1-16-01	Rescind*/ New	Structural design.	A-107
4101:1-17-01	Rescind*/ New	Special inspections and tests.	A-109
4101:1-18-01	Rescind*/ New	Soils and foundations.	A-112
4101:1-19-01	Rescind*/ New	Concrete.	A-117
4101:1-20-01	Rescind*/ New	Aluminum.	A-118
4101:1-21-01	Rescind*/ New	Masonry.	A-119
4101:1-22-01	Rescind*/ New	Steel.	A-120
4101:1-23-01	Rescind*/ New	Wood.	A-121
4101:1-24-01	Rescind*/ New	Glass and glazing.	A-122
4101:1-25-01	Rescind*/ New	Gypsum board, gypsum panel products and plaster.	A-123
4101:1-26-01	Rescind*/ New	Plastic.	A-124
4101:1-27-01	Rescind*/ New	Electrical.	A-125
4101:1-28-01	Rescind*/ New	Mechanical systems.	A-127
4101:1-29-01	Rescind*/ New	Plumbing systems.	A-128
4101:1-30-01	Rescind*/ New	Elevators and conveying systems.	A-130
4101:1-31-01	Rescind*/ New	Special construction.	A-132
4101:1-32-01	Rescind*/ New	Encroachments into the public right-of-way.	A-137
4101:1-33-01	Rescind*/ New	Safeguards during construction.	A-138
4101:1-34-01	Rescind*/ New	Existing buildings and structures. / Existing buildings.	A-139
4101:1-35-01	Rescind*/New	Referenced standards.	A-157

PART B - Mechanical Code Rules			
Rule number	Action	Tagline	Page number
4101:2-1-01	Rescind*/ New	Administration.	B-1
4101:2-2-01	Rescind*/ New	Definitions.	B-3
4101:2-3-01	Rescind*/ New	General regulations.	B-12
4101:2-4-01	Rescind*/ New	Ventilation.	B-14
4101:2-5-01	Rescind*/ New	Exhaust systems.	B-15
4101:2-6-01	Rescind*/ New	Duct systems.	B-17
4101:2-7-01	Rescind*/ New	Combustion air.	B-19
4101:2-8-01	Rescind*/ New	Chimneys and vents.	B-20
4101:2-9-01	Rescind*/ New	Specific appliances, fireplaces and solid fuel-burning equipment.	B-21
4101:2-10-01	Rescind*/ New	Boilers, water heaters and pressure vessels.	B-23
4101:2-11-01	Rescind*/ New	Refrigeration.	B-25
4101:2-12-01	Rescind*/ New	Hydronic piping.	B-26
4101:2-13-01	Rescind*/ New	Fuel oil piping and storage.	B-27
4101:2-14-01	Rescind*/ New	Solar systems/Solar thermal systems.	B-31
4101:2-15-01	Rescind*/ New	Referenced standards.	B-32
PART C - Plumbing Code Rules			
Rule number	Action	Tagline	Page number
4101:3-1-01	Rescind*/ New	Administration.	C-1
4101:3-2-01	Rescind*/ New	Definitions.	C-3
4101:3-3-01	Rescind*/ New	General regulations.	C-10
4101:3-4-01	Rescind*/ New	Fixtures, faucets and fixture fittings.	C-16
4101:3-5-01	Rescind*/ New	Water heaters.	C-18
4101:3-6-01	Rescind*/ New	Water supply and distribution.	C-19
4101:3-7-01	Rescind*/ New	Sanitary drainage.	C-23
4101:3-8-01	Rescind*/ New	Indirect/special waste.	C-26
4101:3-9-01	Rescind*/ New	Vents.	C-27
4101:3-10-01	Rescind*/ New	Traps, interceptors and separators.	C-28
4101:3-11-01	Rescind*/ New	Storm drainage.	C-30
4101:3-12-01	Rescind*/ New	Special piping and storage systems.	C-31
4101:3-13-01	Rescind*/ New	Nonpotable water systems.	C-32
4101:3-14-01	Rescind*/New	Subsurface landscape irrigation systems. / Subsurface graywater soil absorption systems.	C-33
4101:3-15-01	Rescind*/New	Referenced standards.	C-34

*NOTES: All new rules are shown underlined.

Refer to the Register of Ohio to see the text of the rescinded rules (<http://www.registrofohio.state.oh.us>).

On the date and at the time and place of this hearing, any person affected by these rules may appear and be heard in person, by their attorney, or both. Any person may present their positions, arguments and contentions orally, or in writing. Any person may offer and examine witnesses and present evidence.

4101:1-1-01 Administration.

Section 101 **General**

101.1 Incorporation by reference, title and rules of construction. Except as provided in Chapters 4101:1-1 to 4101:1-35 of the Administrative Code, the International Building Code 2021 edition, Chapters 2 through 35 and appendix H, as published by the “International Code Council, Inc.” including all subsequently published errata and printings, and readily available at <https://www.iccsafe.org>, are hereby incorporated by reference in accordance with sections 121.71 to 121.74 of the Revised Code as if set out at length herein.

101.1.1 Rules of construction. The following rules of construction are to be applied to Chapters 4101:1-1 to 4101:1-35 of the Administrative Code:

1. All references to the International Building Code, International Mechanical Code, International Plumbing Code, and International Residential Code mean the Ohio Building Code, Ohio Mechanical Code, Ohio Plumbing Code, and Residential Code of Ohio, respectively, unless otherwise noted. References to “this code” in Chapters 4101:1-1 to 4101:1-35 of the Administrative Code mean the “Ohio Building Code.” References to “building code” in divisions 4101:1, 4101:2, 4101:3 and 4101:8 of the Administrative Code mean “Ohio Building Code.”
2. The phrase “applicable energy conservation code referenced in Chapter 13” is substituted for “International Energy Conservation Code.”
3. Except as otherwise noted and in Chapter 34 of this code, “Chapter 34” is substituted for “International Existing Building Code.”
4. The terms “approval” or “approvals” are substituted for “permit” or “permits,” respectively, when referring to documentation indicating compliance with this code.
5. The phrase “owner’s representative” is substituted for “owner’s authorized agent.”
6. Except as otherwise noted, “building official” is substituted for “fire code official.”
7. The phrase “building official” is substituted for “code official.”
8. The provisions of this code are mandatory whether or not the term “shall” is used.

101.2 Scope. The provisions of the “Ohio Building Code,” the “Ohio Mechanical Code,” and the “Ohio Plumbing Code” apply to the construction, alteration, movement, enlargement, replacement, repair, equipment, use and occupancy, location, maintenance, removal and demolition of every building or structure or any

appurtenances connected or attached to such buildings or structures. As provided in division (B) of section 3791.04 of the Revised Code, no plans or specifications are to be approved or inspection approval given unless the building represented by those plans or specifications would, if constructed, repaired, erected, or equipped according to those plans or specifications, comply with Chapters 3781. and 3791. of the Revised Code and any rules adopted by the board. An owner may exceed the requirements of the "Ohio Building Code" in compliance with section 102.9. This code applies to detached one-, two-, and three-family dwellings and structures accessory to those dwellings only to the extent indicated in section 310 of this code.

Exceptions:

1. Detached one-, two-, or three- family dwellings, structures accessory to those dwellings, one-, two-, and three-family dwellings used as models, or those single family dwellings with five or fewer persons receiving care in a supervised environment but capable of self-preservation with or without limited verbal or physical assistance are within the scope of the "Residential Code of Ohio for One-, Two-, or Three-Family Dwellings".
2. Buildings owned by and used for a function of the United States government.
3. Buildings or structures which are incident to the use for agricultural purposes of the land on which said buildings or structures are located, provided such buildings or structures are not used in the business of retail trade; for the purposes of this section, a building or structure is not considered used in the business of retail trade if fifty per cent or more of the gross income received from sales of products in the building or structure by the owner or operator is from sales of products produced or raised in a normal crop year on farms owned or operated by the seller (see sections 3781.06 and 3781.061 of the Revised Code).
4. Agricultural labor camps.
5. Type A or Type B family day-care homes, except for the inspection required for licensure by the "Ohio Department of Jobs and Family Services (ODJFS)". This required inspection is conducted by the certified building department having jurisdiction or the division of industrial compliance and labor in accordance with the inspection checklist found on the board of building standard's website.
6. Buildings or structures which are designed, constructed, and maintained in accordance with federal standards and regulations and are used primarily for federal and state military purposes where the U.S. secretary of defense, pursuant to 10 U.S.C. Sections 18233(A)(1) and 18237, has acquired by purchase, lease, or transfer, and constructs, expands, rehabilitates, or corrects and equips, such buildings or structures as he determines to be necessary to carry out the purposes of Chapter 1803 of the U.S.C.

7. Manufactured homes constructed under “24 CFR Part 3280,” “Manufactured Home Construction and Safety Standards” and within the scope of the rules adopted by the division of industrial compliance of the department of commerce, including additions, alterations and all utility connections from the utility service point to the manufactured home. This exception does not apply to changes of occupancy of manufactured homes, except that a manufactured home located within a manufactured home park and used by the park operator to promote the sale/rental of manufactured homes in that park remains exempt.
8. Sewerage systems, treatment works, and disposal systems (tanks, piping, and process equipment associated with these systems) regulated by the legislative authority of a municipal corporation or the governing board of a county or special district owning or operating a publicly owned treatment works or sewerage system as stated in division (A) of section 6111.032 of the Revised Code, however, a building that houses such process equipment is within the scope of this code.
9. Building sewer piping.
10. Amusement rides and portable electric generators and wiring supplying carnival and amusement rides regulated by the Ohio Department of Agriculture pursuant to Chapter 993. of the Revised Code.
11. Structures on the premises of and directly related to the operation of a generating plant defined as a major utility facility regulated by the power siting board, including the structures associated with generation, transmission, and distribution. As a condition of the power siting board’s approval, the building department may be requested to review and inspect these structures for compliance with the rules of the board of building standards. However, the building department has no enforcement authority.
12. Buildings or structures used for equipment housings and enclosures, telemetry enclosures, and associated tanks, foundations, platforms, process piping and equipment on the premises of and directly associated with the operation of pipelines regulated by federal or state agencies and used for the gathering, transmission, or distribution of natural gas or other gas or liquid hydrocarbons.
13. Public water systems (the tanks, foundations, piping, and process equipment associated with these systems) regulated by the Ohio Environmental Protection Agency in accordance with division (A) of section 6109.07 of the Revised Code, however, a building that houses such process equipment is within the scope of this code.
14. Private water systems (the tanks, foundations, piping, and process equipment associated with these systems) regulated by the Ohio Department of Health in accordance with section 3701.344 of the Revised

- Code, however, a building that houses such process equipment is within the scope of this code.
15. Fixed or floating docks (including the electrical wiring, lighting, and fire protection systems serving the docks) at marinas or boatyards, unless the docks directly serve as a means of egress from, or an accessible route to, a regulated building located at the marina or boatyard.
 16. Floating buildings that have been issued a Hull Identification Number (HIN) and a vessel registration from the Ohio department of natural resources division of parks and watercraft.
 17. Portable mobile vehicles which have been issued a Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) by the United States department of transportation. The vehicles have wheels and license plates and are intended for transportation on the public streets and highways. Examples of the exempt vehicles include, but are not limited to, recreational vehicles, book mobiles, blood mobiles, mobile medical imaging units, mobile concession trailers, network television transmission and production trailers used at sporting events, mobile restroom facilities, mobile pet grooming units, etc.
 18. Wind turbines and solar arrays not connected to building services equipment.
 19. Pumps, site lighting, and flagpoles not connected to building services equipment.
 20. Mine elevator shafts and structures.
 21. Unless otherwise required by this code, ground signs not over six feet in height above the adjacent grade.
 22. Signs erected by federal, state and local transportation authorities.
 23. Oil or gas beam pumping units and derricks.
 24. Bungee jumping and zip line structures, and miniature golf courses.
 25. Retaining walls, bridges, walkways or site stairs unless associated with or necessary for the building or the building egress to comply with the rules of the board.
 26. Primitive transient lodging structures with only provisions for sleeping, with no building services equipment or piping, and not greater than 400 sq. ft. in area.
 27. Intermodal shipping or freight containers, moving containers, storage containers, if used exclusively as a storage container temporarily for a period not to exceed 180 days.
 28. Underground storage tanks regulated by the bureau of underground storage tank regulations (BUSTR) of the state fire marshal.
 29. Mobile computing units as defined in section 3781.06 of the Revised Code.
 30. Industrialized units exempt from regulation in accordance with division 4101:7 of the Administrative Code.

101.3 Intent. The purpose of this code is to establish uniform minimum requirements for the erection, construction, repair, alteration, and maintenance of buildings, including construction of industrialized units in order to provide a reasonable level of life safety and property protection from the hazards of fire, explosion or dangerous conditions, and to provide a reasonable level of safety for fire fighters and emergency responders during emergency operations. Such requirements also relate to the conservation of energy, safety, and sanitation of buildings for their intended use and occupancy with consideration for the following:

1. **Performance.** Establish such requirements, in terms of performance objectives for the use intended.
2. **Extent of use.** Permit to the fullest extent feasible, the use of materials and technical methods, devices, and improvements which tend to reduce the cost of construction without affecting minimum requirements for the health, safety, and security of the occupants of buildings without preferential treatment of types or classes of materials or products or methods of construction.
3. **Standardization.** To encourage, so far as may be practicable, the standardization of construction practices, methods, equipment, material and techniques, including methods employed to produce industrialized units.

The rules of the board and proceedings shall be liberally construed in order to promote its purpose. When the building official finds that the proposed design is a reasonable interpretation of the provisions of this code, it shall be approved. Materials, equipment and devices approved by the building official pursuant to section 114 are to be constructed and installed in accordance with such approval.

101.4 Referenced standards and codes. The other codes listed in sections 101.4.1 to 101.4.6 and referenced elsewhere in this code are part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference.

101.4.1 Gas. The provisions of the International Fuel Gas Code shall apply to the installation of gas piping from the point of delivery, gas appliances and related accessories as covered in this code. These requirements apply to gas piping systems extending from the point of delivery to the inlet connections of appliances and the installation and operation of residential and commercial gas appliances and related accessories.

101.4.2 Mechanical. Chapters 4101:2-1 to 4101:2-15 of the Administrative Code, designated as the “Ohio Mechanical Code” or the “mechanical code,” apply to the installation, alterations, repairs, and replacement of mechanical systems, including equipment, appliances, fixtures, fittings and/or

appurtenances, including ventilating, heating, cooling, air-conditioning and refrigeration systems, incinerators, and other energy-related systems.

101.4.3 Plumbing. Chapters 4101:3-1 to 4101:3-15 of the Administrative Code, designated as the “Ohio Plumbing Code” or the “plumbing code,” apply to the installation, alterations, repairs and replacement of plumbing systems, including equipment, appliances, fixtures, fittings and appurtenances, and where connected to a water or sewerage system and all aspects of a medical gas system. The rules of the “Ohio Department of Health,” chapter 3701-29 of the Administrative Code, govern for household sewage disposal systems, also known as private sewage disposal systems.

101.4.4 Elevator. The provisions of the “Ohio Elevator Code” (Chapters 4101:5-1 to 4101:5-3 of the Administrative Code) apply to the design, construction, repair, alteration and maintenance of elevators and other lifting devices as listed and defined therein.

101.4.5 Fire prevention. The provisions of the “Ohio Fire Code” (Chapters 1301:7-1 to 1301:7-7 of the Administrative Code), designated as the “fire code,” apply to the preventive measures which provide for fire-safe conduct such as fire drills and fire safety and evacuation plans and provides for fire-safe operations in buildings such as good housekeeping practices for combustible commodity storage; storage, handling, and use of flammable and combustible solids, liquids and gases and other hazardous materials; and processes to reduce the risk from the hazards of fire and explosion and includes the maintenance of fire-detection, fire alarm, fire extinguishing equipment and systems, exit facilities, opening protectives, and other fire- safety devices and protection features.

101.4.6 Boiler. The provisions of the “Ohio Boiler and Pressure Vessel Rules” (Chapters 4101:4-1 to 4101:4-10 of the Administrative Code) apply to the design, construction, repair, alteration and maintenance of boilers and unfired pressure vessels as listed and defined therein.

Section 102

Applicability and Jurisdictional Authority

102.1 Conflicts. Where, in any specific case, different sections of this code specify different materials, methods of construction or other requirements, the most restrictive govern. Where there is a conflict between a general requirement and a specific requirement, the specific requirement are applicable.

102.2 Other laws. The provisions of this code are not to be deemed to nullify any provisions of state or federal law. Municipal corporations may make further and additional regulations, not in conflict with Chapters 3781. and 3791. of the Revised Code or with the rules of the board of building standards. However, approval by the board of building standards of any fixture, device, material, system, assembly or product of a manufacturing process, or method or manner of construction or installation constitute approval for their use anywhere in Ohio.

102.3 Other rules. As provided in division (B) of section 3781.11 of the Revised Code, the rules of the board of building standards supersede and govern any order, standard, or rule of the divisions of the fire marshal or industrial compliance in the department of commerce, and the department of health and of counties and townships, in all cases where such orders, standards or rules are in conflict with the rules of the board of building standards, except that rules adopted and orders issued by the fire marshal pursuant to Chapter 3743. of the Revised Code prevail in the event of a conflict.

There may be other requirements owners may be required to meet as set forth by other licensing agencies such as the Ohio State Fire Marshal, Ohio Department of Health, the Ohio Department of Jobs and Family Services, Ohio Department of Mental Health and Addiction Services, Ohio Department of Developmental Disabilities, federal agencies, or other licensing authorities. Owners and designers should investigate these additional licensing agency requirements to ensure they are incorporated into the building design before submitting to the certified building department for plan approval.

The rules of the board of building standards adopted pursuant to section 3781.10 of the Revised Code govern any rule or standard adopted by the board pursuant to sections 4104.02 and 4105.011 of the Revised Code.

102.4 Application of references. References to chapter or section numbers, or to provisions not specifically identified by number, are to be construed to refer to such chapter, section or provision of this code, inclusively.

102.5 Referenced codes and standards. When a reference is made within the building, mechanical, or plumbing codes to a federal statutory provision, an industry consensus standard, or any other technical publication, the specific date and title of the publication as well as the name and address of the promulgating agency are listed in Chapter 35 of the building code, Chapter 15 of the mechanical code, or Chapter 15 of the plumbing code.

The codes and standards referenced in the building, mechanical, and plumbing codes are considered part of the requirements of these codes as though the text were printed in this code, to the prescribed extent of each such reference. Where differences occur between provisions of these codes and the referenced standards, the provisions of these codes apply.

102.6 Partial invalidity. In the event any part or provision of this code is held to be illegal or void, this does not have the effect of making void or illegal any of the other parts or provisions thereof, and it is to be presumed that this code would have been adopted without such illegal or invalid parts or provisions.

102.7 Existing structures. The provisions of the International Existing Building Code as modified by Chapter 34 of this code control the alteration, repair, addition, maintenance, relocation, and change of occupancy of any existing structure. The occupancy of any structure currently existing on the date of adoption of this code shall be permitted to continue without change provided there are no orders of the building official pending, no evidence of fraud, or no serious safety or sanitation hazard.

102.8 Temporary structures. The building official is authorized to issue approvals for temporary structures. Such approvals are to be in the form of a “Certificate of Occupancy for a Temporary Building” in accordance with section 111.1.6. This section does not apply to time-limited occupancies in existing structures. See section 111.1.5 for time-limited occupancies.

102.8.1 Conformance. Temporary structures are to conform to the structural strength, fire safety, means of egress, accessibility, light, ventilation and sanitary requirements of this code only to the extent necessary to ensure the public health, safety and general welfare. Temporary tents and membrane structures are to also comply with the applicable provisions in section 3103.

102.8.2 Termination of approval. The building official is authorized to terminate approval for a temporary structure and to order the temporary structure to be discontinued if conditions of the approval have been violated or the structure or occupancy poses an immediate hazard to the public or occupants of the structure.

102.9 Non-required work. Any component, building element, equipment, system or portion thereof not required by this code are to be permitted to be installed as a partial or complete system provided that it is constructed or installed in accordance with this code to the extent of the installation.

102.10 Work exempt from approval. Approval is not required for the following work; however, this work is still to comply with all applicable provisions of the rules of the board:

Building:

1. One-story detached accessory structures used as tool and storage sheds, playhouses and similar uses, provided the floor area does not exceed one hundred twenty square feet (11.15 m²) and playground structures.
2. Fences not over seven feet (1829 mm) high.
3. Retaining walls which are not over four feet (1219 mm) in height measured from the bottom of the footing to the top of the wall, unless supporting a surcharge or impounding Class I, II or III-A liquids.
4. Water tanks supported directly upon grade if the capacity does not exceed five thousand gallons (18 927 L) and the ratio of height to diameter or width does not exceed two to one.
5. Sidewalks, parking lots and driveways not more than thirty inches (762 mm) above grade and not over any basement or story below and which are not part of an accessible route.
6. Finishes not regulated by this code, decorating, or other work defined as maintenance or minor repair.
7. Temporary motion picture, television and theater stage sets and scenery.
8. Window awnings supported by an exterior wall of Group R-3.
9. Tents and membrane structures exempted in section 3103.1.3.
10. Above-ground storage tanks as defined in rule 4101:1-2-01 of the Administrative Code and the associated tank foundations.
11. Battery operated smoke or carbon monoxide alarms installed in existing buildings where no construction is taking place.
12. Crypts, mausoleums, and columbaria structures not exceeding 1500 square feet if the building or structure is not for occupancy and used solely for the interment of human or animal remains.
13. Signs painted directly on building surfaces.
14. Temporary yard signs.
15. Signs not more than 2.5 ft.² in area (0.23m²).
16. Signs required in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 11.
17. Signs undergoing minor repairs in accordance with section 102.10.2.
18. Temporary or time-limited occupancy of a building used or constructed to respond to conditions directly connected to an emergency declaration issued by the governor or federal government.

Electrical:

1. Minor repair work, including the replacement of lamps or the connection of approved portable electrical equipment to approved permanently installed receptacles.
2. Electrical equipment used for radio and television transmissions except equipment and wiring for power supply, and the installations of towers and antennas.
3. The installation of any temporary system required for the testing or servicing of electrical equipment or apparatus.
4. Electrical wiring, devices, appliances, apparatus or equipment operating at less than twenty-five volts and not capable of supplying more than fifty watts of energy, unless specifically addressed in this code.
5. Process equipment and the associated wiring on the load side of the power disconnect to the equipment.
6. Electrical wiring equipment not connected to building services equipment in and adjacent to natural or artificially made bodies of water as defined in Article 682 of NFPA 70 as referenced in Chapter 35.

Gas:

1. Portable heating appliances;
2. Replacement of any part that does not alter approval of equipment or make such equipment unsafe.
3. Gas distribution piping owned and maintained by public or municipal utilities and located upstream of the point of delivery.
4. Process equipment, including the associated tanks, foundations, and process piping. For combination building services/process or power piping systems, the power or process piping located downstream of the control valve which separates the process from the building services piping is exempt from approval.
5. When installed by the servicing gas supplier, replacement of existing LP-gas containers by servicing gas supplier of the same capacity in the same location and associated regulators.

Mechanical:

1. Portable heating appliances;
2. Portable ventilation equipment;
3. Portable cooling units;
4. Replacement of any part of an appliance which does not alter its approval or make it unsafe;
5. Portable evaporative cooler;
6. Process equipment including the associated tanks, foundations, and process piping. For combination building services/process or power piping

systems, the power or process piping located downstream of the control valve which separates the process from the building services piping is exempt from approval.

7. Heating and cooling distribution piping installed and maintained by public or municipal utilities.
8. Self-contained refrigeration system containing ten pounds (4.54 kg) or less of refrigerant and actuated by motors of one horsepower (0.75 kW) or less.

Plumbing:

1. The repair of leaks in drains, water, soil, waste or vent pipe; provided, however, that if any concealed trap, drain-pipe, water, soil, waste or vent pipe becomes defective and it becomes necessary to remove and replace the same with new material, such work is to be considered as new work and an approval is to be obtained and inspection made as provided in this code.
2. The clearance of stoppages or the repair of leaks in pipes, valves or fixtures, and the removal and reinstallation of water closets, provided such repairs do not involve the replacement of more than one fixture or rearrangement of valves, pipes or fixtures.
3. Process equipment including the associated tanks, foundations, and process piping. For combination building services/process or power piping systems, the power or process piping located downstream of the control valve which separates the process from the building services piping is exempt from approval.

102.10.1 Emergency repairs. Where equipment replacements and repairs must be performed in an emergency situation, an application for approval is to be submitted within the next working business day to the building official.

102.10.2 Minor repairs. Minor repairs to structures may be made without application or notice to the building official. Such repairs are not to include the cutting away of any wall, partition or portion thereof, the removal or cutting of any structural beam or load bearing support, or the removal or change of any required means of egress, or rearrangement of parts of a structure affecting the egress requirements; nor do minor repairs include addition to, alteration of, replacement or relocation of any standpipe, water supply, sewer, drainage, drain leader, gas, soil, waste, vent or similar piping, electric wiring or mechanical or other work affecting public health or general safety.

102.11 Building department jurisdictional limitations. A municipal, township, or county building department that has been certified by the board of building standards, pursuant to rule 4101:7-2-01 of the Administrative Code, has jurisdiction

to enforce provisions of the rules of the board and of Chapters 3781. and 3791. of the Revised Code, relating to construction, arrangement, and the erection of buildings or parts thereof as defined in the rules of the board in accordance with the certification except as follows:

1. **Fire.** The state fire marshal or fire chief of municipal corporations or townships, having fire departments, enforce all provisions of the rules of the board relating to fire prevention.
2. **Health.** The department of health, or the boards of health of city or general health districts, the division of industrial compliance of the department of commerce, or the departments of building inspection of municipal corporations, townships, or counties enforce such provisions relating to sanitary construction.
3. **Sewerage and drainage system.** In accordance with Section 3781.03 of the Revised Code, the department of the city engineer, in cities having such departments, the boards of health of health districts, or the sewer purveyor, as appropriate, have complete supervision and regulation of the entire sewerage and drainage system of the jurisdiction, including the building sewer and all laterals draining into the street sewers. Such department or agency have control and supervision of the installation and construction of all drains and sewers that become a part of the sewerage system of the jurisdiction and issue all the necessary permits and licenses for the construction and installation of all building sewers and of all other lateral drains that empty into the main sewers. Such department or agency is to keep a permanent record of the installation and location of every drain and sewerage system of the city.
4. **Power generation.** Structures on the premises of and directly related to the operation of a generating plant defined as a major utility facility regulated by the power siting board, including the structures associated with generation, transmission, and distribution. As a condition of the power siting board's approval, the building department may be requested to review and inspect these structures for compliance with the rules of the board of building standards. However, the building department has no enforcement authority.
5. **Elevators.** The superintendent of the division of industrial compliance enforces provisions of rules 4101:5-1-01 to 4101:5-3-02 and rules 1301:3-6-01 to 1301:3-6-06 of the Administrative Code relating to the design, construction, repair, alteration, and maintenance of elevators and elevator controls as defined in rule 4101:5-1-02 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: Municipal corporations, such as the city of Cleveland and the city of Cincinnati, which are authorized to adopt regulations for the

regular inspection of elevators pursuant to section 4105.19 of the Revised Code.

All requirements within the standards referenced in "Table 4101:5-3-01" of rule 4101:5-3-01 of the Administrative Code that relate to the construction of the building and the building service equipment located within an elevator hoistway enclosure, hoistway, machine room, machine space, control room and control space such as, but not limited to, requirements for wall materials, wall fire resistance ratings, fire and/or smoke dampers, means of egress doors and hardware, ladders, air conditioning systems, ventilation systems, fire protection systems, lighting systems, electrical power supply to the elevator controls, lighting switches, electrical disconnects and selective coordination of overcurrent protective devices (OCPD), plumbing, sanitary piping, and sump pits are to be enforced by the building official having jurisdiction.

6. **State projects.** Certification does not confer any jurisdiction to a certified building department to regulate:

6.1 The construction of buildings by the state of Ohio or on land owned by the state of Ohio including, but is not limited to, its agencies, authorities, boards, commissions, administrative departments, instrumentalities, community or technical college districts, but does not include other political subdivisions.

Exception: On other than land owned by the State of Ohio, local school district building projects funded by the Ohio school facilities commission in accordance with Chapter 3318. of the Revised Code when the local certified building department is authorized by the board to regulate construction of school facilities.

6.2 Park districts created pursuant to Chapter 1545. of the Revised Code. A certified municipal, township, or county building department may exercise enforcement authority, accept and approve plans and specifications, and make inspections for a park district created pursuant to Chapter 1545. of the Revised Code upon the approval, by resolution, of the board of park commissioners of the park district requesting the department to exercise that authority and conduct those activities.

6.3 The construction of buildings or structures within the scope of the building code on the premises of, and directly related to the operation of, natural gas liquids fractionation, natural gas cracking, or natural gas processing facilities.

Note: The lands owned by Miami university in the city of Oxford and Oxford township in Butler County and leased to private individuals or corporations under the land rent provisions of the Act of February 17, 1809, as set forth at 7

Ohio laws 184, are subject to local certified building department jurisdiction and are exempt from these provisions.

Section 103

Certified building departments, personnel, and appeals boards

Refer to division 4101:7 of the Administrative Code for building department, building department personnel, and boards of building appeals certification requirements.

Section 104

Duties and responsibilities of building department personnel

Refer to division 4101:7 of the Administrative Code for the duties and responsibilities of certified building departments, building department personnel, and boards of building appeals.

Section 105

Approvals

105.1 Approvals required. Any owner or owner's representative who intends to construct, enlarge, alter, repair, move, or change the occupancy of a building or structure, or portion thereof, or to erect, install, enlarge, alter, repair, remove, convert or replace any electrical, gas, mechanical, plumbing system, other building service equipment, or piping system the installation of which is regulated by this code, or to cause any such work to be done, is to first make application to the building official and obtain the required approval.

105.1.1 Annual approval for alterations. An annual approval may be issued for a period not to exceed 12 consecutive months in lieu of individual approvals for alterations that do not affect egress, upon application to any person, firm or corporation regularly employing individual(s) holding the related board certification(s) in the building, structure or on the premises owned or operated by the applicant for the approval. The approval is to include a description of the scope of work permitted and any limitations or conditions.

105.1.1.1 Annual approval records. The person, firm or corporation to whom an annual approval is issued is to keep a detailed record of alterations made under such annual approval. The building official is to have access to such records at all times or such records are to be filed with the building official as designated. These records are to include the applicable construction documents in accordance with section 106.1.

105.1.1.2 Expiration and revocation. Upon expiration, the owner may request renewal of the annual approval. Failure to maintain records in accordance with this section or exceeding the scope of the approval may result in revocation of the approval.

105.2 Previous approvals. No changes are required in the construction documents, construction or designated occupancy of a structure for which a lawful approval has previously been issued or otherwise lawfully authorized, and the construction of which has been pursued in good faith within one year of the approval of construction documents and approval has not expired in accordance with this section.

105.3 Conditional approval. When construction documents are submitted which cannot be approved under the other provisions of this rule, the building official, may at the request of the owner or owner's representative, issue a conditional plan approval when an objection to any portion of the construction documents results from conflicting interpretations of the code, or compliance requires only minor modifications to the building design or construction. No conditional approval is to be issued where the objection is to the application of specific technical requirements of the code or correction of the objection would cause extensive changes in the building design or construction. A conditional approval is a conditional license to proceed with construction or materials up to the point where construction or materials objected to by the agency are to be incorporated into the building. The conditions objected are to be in writing from the building official which is an adjudication order denying the issuance of a license and may be appealed in accordance with section 3781.19 of the Revised Code. In the absence of fraud or a serious safety or sanitation hazard, all items previously examined conclusively presumed to comply with Chapters 3781. and 3791. of the Revised Code and the rules of the board. Reexamination of the construction documents is limited to those items in the adjudication order. A conditional plan approval is not a phased plan approval.

105.4 Phased approval. The building official may issue an approval for the construction of foundations or any other part of a building, structure, or building service equipment before the construction documents for the whole building, structure or building service equipment have been submitted, provided that adequate information and detailed statements have been filed complying with applicable requirements of this code. The holder of such approval for the foundation or other parts of a building or structure may proceed at the holder's own risk with the building operation and without assurance that an approval for the entire structure will be granted. Such approvals may be issued for various stages in the

sequence of construction provided that all information and data required by the code for that portion of the building or structure has been submitted. The holder of a phased plan approval may proceed only to the point for which approval has been given.

105.4.1 Incomplete fire protection system drawings. For fire protection system drawings, if actual fire protection system details or product listing information is not known at the time of plan examination, phased plan approval shall be granted subject to subsequent submission of the information prior to installation of any part of the fire protection systems.

105.5 Validity of approval. The construction, erection, and alteration of a building, and any addition thereto, and the equipment and maintenance thereof, are to conform to required plans which have been approved by the building official, except for minor deviations which do not involve a violation of the rules of the board. In the absence of fraud or a serious safety or sanitation hazard, any structure built in accordance with approved plans are conclusively presumed to comply with Chapters 3781. and 3791. of the Revised Code and the rules of the board.

105.6 Expiration. The approval of plans or drawings and specifications or data by the building official is invalid if construction, erection, alteration, or other work upon the building has not commenced within twelve months of the approval of the plans or drawings and specifications. One extension is to be granted for an additional twelve-month period if requested by the owner at least ten days in advance of the expiration of the approval and upon payment of a fee not to exceed one hundred dollars.

105.7 Extension. If, in the course of construction, work is delayed or suspended for more than six months, the approval of plans or drawings and specifications or data is invalid. Two extensions are to be granted for six months each if requested by the owner at least ten days in advance of the expiration of the approval and upon payment of a fee for each extension of not more than one hundred dollars.

105.8 Certificate of plan approval. The building official issues to the owner/applicant a certificate of plan approval after plans have been approved in accordance with section 107.

105.8.1 Content. The certificate of plan approval is to list the serial number of the certificate, the address at which the building or equipment under consideration is or is to be located, the name and address of the owner, the signature of the building official who issued the certificate, the date of issuance and such other information as is necessary to facilitate and ensure the proper

enforcement of the rules of the board, including but not limited to whether alternative engineered design was part of the approved installation.

105.9 Applicable rules to be enforced. The department with jurisdiction exercises enforcement authority to accept and approve plans and specifications and make inspections using the rules of the board that were in effect on the date of the first application for plan approval for that project. Such approvals are subject to the limitations this section.

Section 106 **Construction documents**

106.1 Submittal documents. Construction documents, statement of special inspections and other data are to be submitted with each application for an approval. Before beginning the construction of any building for which construction documents are required under section 105, the owner or the owner's representative are to submit construction documents to the building official for approval. When construction documents have been found to be in compliance with the rules of the board of building standards in accordance with section 107 by a certified building department, that determination of compliance is deemed sufficient to obtain approval for construction pursuant to section 105.2 and the building official shall issue the certificate of plan approval.

106.1.1 Information on construction documents. Construction documents are to be dimensioned and drawn upon suitable material. Electronic media documents are permitted to be submitted when approved by the building official. Construction documents are to be coordinated and of sufficient clarity to indicate the location, nature and extent of the work proposed and show in detail that it will conform to the provisions of this code. Construction documents, adequate for the scope of the project, are to include information necessary to determine compliance with the building, mechanical, plumbing, fire, electrical, energy, and fuel gas codes such as:

1. **Index.** An index of drawings located on the first sheet including all occupancy classification(s), type(s) of construction, the area in gross square feet for each level, the maximum design occupant load, the structural design loads, and the seismic design category and site class;
2. **Site plan.** A site plan showing a north orientation arrow, the size and location of new construction and all existing structures on the site, all property and interior lot line locations with setback and side yard dimensions and distances from buildings to lot lines, the locations of the nearest streets, the established street grades, the locations, types and

sizes of all utility lines, the location of any fences, and the elevations of all proposed finished grades; and be drawn in accordance with an accurate boundary line survey. In the case of demolition, the site plan is to show construction to be demolished and the location and size of existing structures and construction that are to remain on the site or plot. The building official is authorized to waive or modify the requirement for a site plan when the application for approval is for alteration or repair or when otherwise warranted.

2.1 Buildings or structures located in flood hazard areas.

Construction documents submitted for buildings or structures located in communities with identified flood hazard areas, pursuant to section 1612, are to include the current FEMA "Flood Hazard Boundary Map" (FHBM), "Flood Insurance Rate Map" (FIRM) or "Flood Boundary Floodway Map" (FBFM) for the project location. The required site plan is to include building elevations using the same datum as the related flood hazard map. The owner is responsible for the compliance with local flood damage prevention regulations for additional critical elevation information for the project site.

2.2 Site Accessibility Plan. Information in plan view and details indicating compliance with the accessibility provisions of this code for the exterior of the building in addition to accessible features of the interior. When applicable, the plans are to include: the exterior accessible route between all facilities required to be connected; ramp locations and elevations along the exterior accessible route; number of and details for the required accessible van and car parking spaces and passenger loading areas; location and detail of required accessibility signage; grade/topographic elevations before and after proposed grading when site impracticality is intended to be applied.

3. **Floor plans.** Building configuration layout drawings with all walls and partitions shown including: plans of full or partial basements and full or partial attics and penthouses, grade elevations at the building perimeter, and references to other details and elevations. Floor plans must show all relevant information such as door swings, stairs and ramps, windows, shafts, all portions of the means of egress, plumbing fixtures, built-in fixtures, special equipment, vertical transportation, etc., and be sufficiently dimensioned to describe all relevant space sizes. Spaces are to be identified by appropriate code appellations (an "auditorium" is not permitted to be identified as a "meeting room" if its attributes indicate that it is an auditorium). The number of occupants to be accommodated

on every floor, and in all rooms and spaces are to be designated on construction documents;

4. **Demolition.** In the case of demolition, identify construction to be demolished and the location, arrangement, and dimensions of existing construction that is to remain.
5. **Roof plan.** Roof outline, overall dimensions and dimensions of setbacks, slope of roof, drainage, reference to other details, roof materials, penetrations through roof, and roof-mounted equipment;
6. **Exterior elevations.** Vertical dimensions, floor-to-floor heights, opening heights, references to other details, floor lines, elevations of major elements, grade lines, foundation lines, material indications and notes, symbols for window schedule, gutters, signs and windows, doors, and all other openings.
7. **Building sections.** Vertical dimensions, elevations of the top of structural components and finish floor lines, materials, footings and foundations, reference to other details, ceiling lines, and major mechanical services.
8. **Exterior building envelope.** The exterior envelope described in sufficient detail to determine compliance with this code and the referenced standards. Details are to be provided which describe flashing, intersections with dissimilar materials, corners, end details, control joints, intersections at roof, eaves, or parapets, means of drainage, water-resistive membrane details around openings, location and type of vapor retarders, window and door “U”-values, and insulation location and “R”-values. The supporting documentation is to fully describe the exterior wall system, which was tested, where applicable, as well as the test procedure used.
9. **Wall Sections.** Face of wall dimensions to other components, vertical dimensions from foundations to parapet relating all elements to top of structural elements, all connection methods, wall, ceiling, floor, foundation, and roof materials and construction details.
10. **Interior elevations.** Vertical dimensions to critical elements, references to other details, openings in walls, wall finishes, built-in items, and locations of switches, thermostats, and other wall-mounted equipment.
11. **Schedules.** Information or tables that describe the room finishes, doors, windows, and door hardware and controls. Wall and floor materials are to be described by cross-hatching (with explanatory key), by notation, or by other clearly understandable method.
12. **Structure.** Complete structural description of the building including size and location of all structural elements and a table of live, wind,

snow, and seismic loads used in the design of the building and other data as required to fully describe the structural system.

13. **Fire suppression system.** Areas of protection, fire suppression system occupancy hazard classification, and water supply data.
14. **Fire-resistance Ratings.** The fire-resistance ratings of all structural elements as required by this code, data substantiating all required fire-resistance ratings including details showing how penetrations will be made for electrical, mechanical, plumbing, and communication conduits, pipes, and systems, and the materials and methods for maintaining the required structural integrity, fire-resistance rating, and firestopping.
15. **System descriptions.** Complete description of the plumbing, mechanical, fuel gas and electrical systems, including: materials, insulation “R”-values, general routing and sizes of all piping; location and type of plumbing fixtures and equipment; plumbing schematics and isometrics; materials, insulation “R”-values, general routing and sizes of all ductwork, vents, and louvers; location and type of heating, ventilation, air conditioning, and other mechanical equipment; location and type of all fire alarm, lighting and power equipment; type and size of all electrical conductors.
16. **Operations.** Provide information regarding operations, the types, quantities, and arrangement of flammable, combustible, or hazardous materials proposed to be produced, used, dispensed, or stored in the facility; material safety data sheets for hazardous materials produced, used, or stored in the facility, the commodity and arrangement of high piled or rack storage, control areas, etc.
17. **Additional information.** Additional information required by the building official to determine compliance with this code.

106.1.1.1 Fire protection system drawings. Construction documents are to be approved prior to the start of system installation. Related product listing information is to be provided and drawings are to contain all information as required by the installation standards referenced in Chapter 9.

106.1.1.2 Special inspections. Identify those special inspections needed during construction for the types of work listed under section 1705.

106.1.2 Special provisions. The following are special provisions:

106.1.2.1 Industrialized units. When construction includes the use of industrialized units or alternative materials, designs and methods of

construction or equipment approved by the board, documentation shall be provided to the building official describing how they are to be used, including:

- 1.1 A copy of the construction documents approved by the board; and
- 1.2 Details pertaining to on-site interconnection of modules or assemblies.

106.1.2.2 Public swimming pools. Construction documents submitted that include construction of public swimming pools are to include documentation indicating approval of the pool construction documents by the Ohio department of health, comply with the requirements of section 3109, other applicable sections of this code and Ohio department of health rules pertaining to swimming pools and their service equipment (Chapter 3701-31 of the Administrative Code, pursuant to Chapter 3749. of the Revised Code). Plans are to accurately show dimensions and construction of the pool and appurtenances and properly established distances to lot lines, buildings, walks and fences, as well as details of the water supply system, drainage and water disposal systems, and all appurtenances pertaining to the swimming pool. Detailed plans of structures, vertical elevations and sections through the pool showing depth are to be included.

106.1.2.3 Licensed fireworks facilities. Construction documents submitted that include alterations or construction of, or additions to buildings where sales, display, storage or manufacture of consumer fireworks, 1.4g or display fireworks, 1.3g are to include documentation indicating that the applicant has received preliminary approval for construction issued by the state fire marshal pursuant to Chapter 3743. of the Revised Code.

106.1.2.4 Flood hazard elevation certification. The elevation certification provided by a registered surveyor and dry floodproofing certification, when required in section 1612.4 for buildings or structures located in communities with identified flood hazard areas, are to be submitted to the building official.

106.1.2.5 Jails, workhouses or municipal lockups. Construction documents submitted that include alterations or construction of, or additions to jails, workhouses, or municipal lockups are to include documentation indicating that the applicant has received preliminary approval for construction issued by the Ohio department of rehabilitation and corrections.

106.1.2.6 Storage or use of hazardous, flammable or combustible liquids or gases. When, as a part of work subject to this code, construction includes or relates to the storage or use of hazardous, flammable or combustible liquids or gases connected to and utilized for the operation of

building service equipment, such construction shall be in accordance with the provisions of this code. Notification of such storage or use shall be provided to the fire official for emergency planning purposes. When construction includes or relates to the storage or use of hazardous, flammable or combustible liquids or gases not associated with the operation of building service equipment, the owner shall notify the building official in accordance with Sections 106.1.1(item #16) and 414.1.3 to ensure that the building has been adequately protected to address the hazard. However, approval of the storage and use shall be obtained from the fire official in accordance with the fire code.

106.1.2.7 Adjacent property. Pursuant to section 3781.02 of the Revised Code, an unoccupied space on an adjoining property may be included in the required fire separation distance, provided that the adjoining property is dedicated or deeded so as to preclude, for the life of the structure, the erection of any building or structure on such space. See sections 506.3.1, 507 and 705.

106.2 Evidence of responsibility. Required construction documents, when submitted for review as required under section 107, are to bear the identification of the person primarily responsible for their preparation.

106.2.1 Seal requirements. Construction documents are to bear the seal of a registered design professional pursuant to section 3791.04 of the Revised Code.

Exceptions: The seal of a registered design professional is not required on construction documents for:

1. Buildings or structures classified as one-, two-, or three-family dwellings and accessory structures;
2. Energy conservation design for buildings or structures classified as one-, two-, or three-family dwellings;
3. Fire protection system designs submitted under the signature of an individual certified in accordance with section 3781.105 of the Revised Code;
4. Installation of replacement devices, equipment or systems that are equivalent in type and design to the replaced devices, equipment or systems; and
5. Alterations, construction or repairs to any buildings or structures subject to sections 3781.06 to 3781.18 and 3791.04 of the Revised Code where the building official determines that the proposed work does not involve the technical design analysis of work affecting public health or general safety in the following areas: means of egress, structural, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, or fire protection.

5.1 For the purpose of this exception, technical design analysis is defined as the development of integrated solutions using analytical methods in accordance with established scientific and engineering principles.

106.3 Amended construction documents. If substantive changes to the building and/or systems are contemplated after first document submission, or during construction, those changes must be submitted to the building official for review and approval prior to those changes being executed. The building official may waive this requirement in the instance of an emergency repair, or similar instance.

106.4 Alternative materials and methods of construction and equipment. For approval of a device, material or assembly that does not conform to the performance requirements in this code, section 114 applies.

106.5 Alternative engineered design. The design, documentation, inspection, testing and approval of an alternative engineered system is to comply with sections 106.5.1 to 106.5.3 of this rule.

106.5.1 Design criteria. An alternative engineered design is to conform to the intent of the provisions of this code and provide an equivalent level of quality, strength, effectiveness, fire resistance, durability and safety. Materials, equipment or components are to be designed and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

106.5.2 Submittal. The registered design professional is to indicate on the application that the system is an alternative engineered design.

106.5.3 Technical data. The registered design professional is to submit sufficient technical data to substantiate the proposed alternative engineered design and to prove that the performance meets the intent of this code.

106.5.4 Newer model codes and referenced standards. Future editions and amendments to model codes and referenced standards are not automatically included in this code, however, the building official should give them due consideration in deciding whether the newer codes or standards meet the intent of this code.

Section 107

Plan approval process

107.1 Plan review required. Where the rules of the board are applicable under section 101.2, before a building or addition to a building is constructed or erected, and before a building is altered or relocated, or building equipment is installed, or there is a change of occupancy, or a resubmission of construction documents is required or received, construction documents relating to the work and equipment under consideration are to be prepared in conformity with section 106 and be submitted to the building department for examination and approval.

107.2 Application for plan approval. To obtain a plan approval, the owner or the owner's representative is to first file an application for that purpose and include:

1. Identify and describe the work to be covered for which application is made for approval.
2. Describe the land on which the proposed work is to be done, street address or similar description that will readily identify and locate the proposed building or work.
3. Indicate the use and occupancy(ies) for which the proposed work is intended.
4. Be accompanied by construction documents and other information as required in section 106.1.
5. Give such other data and information as required by the building official.
7. Identify and clearly indicate whether the project or portion of a project intends to utilize an industrialized unit.
8. Identify and clearly indicate whether the project or portion of a project intends to utilize an assembly of individually listed or labeled products.

107.2.1 Time limitation of application. The approval of plans under this section is a "license" and the failure to approve such plans as submitted within thirty days after filing or the disapproval of such plans is an "adjudication order denying the issuance of a license" requiring the opportunity for an "adjudication hearing" as provided by sections 119.07 to 119.13 of the Revised Code and as modified by sections 3781.031 and 3781.19 of the Revised Code.

If construction documents have been reviewed for compliance with the rules of the board, an adjudication order has been issued to the owner and the owner's representative, and the owner has neither exercised the right to appeal pursuant to section 110 nor resubmitted corrected documents, the application is invalid six months from the date of the issuance of the adjudication order.

107.3 Order of plan review. Construction documents submitted for approval are to be examined for compliance with the rules of the board in the order received, unless otherwise consented to by the building owners affected by deferred examination or pursuant to a written policy adopted by the department providing for alternative schedules for plan review based on project size or other rational basis. Such policy is to be posted on the department's website and may not give preferential treatment to any one individual, organization or industry.

107.4 Review of plans. When construction documents have been submitted to the building department for review and approval, the building official will cause the construction documents to be examined for compliance with the rules of the board by assigning the examination duty to an appropriately certified master plans examiner or certified elective plans examiners. The plans examiner(s) first determines whether the construction documents being reviewed are adequate as required in section 106. If so, the plans examiner(s) then examine the construction documents to determine compliance with the rules of the board.

107.4.1 Inadequate construction documents. If construction documents are determined to be incomplete or inadequate for examination, the plans examiner will report the findings to the building official. The plans examiner is to examine the construction documents to the extent possible and identify what information from section 106 is missing and needed to complete the required examination. Upon receipt and review of the report, the building official proceeds as required in section 107.6.

107.4.2 Resubmitted documents. If construction documents are resubmitted in response to an adjudication order, the review for compliance is limited to determining that the item of non-compliance, and any work affected, has been corrected but does not permit another review of unmodified construction documents previously determined to comply.

107.4.3 Sealed construction documents. Construction documents which have been prepared by an Ohio registered design professional who prepared the same as conforming to the requirements of the rules of the board pertaining to design loads, stresses, strength, and stability, or other requirements involving technical analysis, need be examined only to the extent necessary to determine conformity of such construction documents with other requirements of the rules of the board.

107.4.4 Fire protection system construction documents. Construction documents for fire protection systems authorized to be submitted by individuals

certified pursuant to Chapter 4101:7-5 of the Administrative Code:

1. When submitted under the signature of an individual certified under section 3781.105 of the Revised Code, be processed in the same manner as construction documents submitted under the signature of a registered design professional. Any statistical data, reports, explanations, plan description, or information that would not also be required for a similar submission by a registered design professional need not be submitted by a certified designer.
2. If certified by a registered design professional or individual certified under section 3781.105 of the Revised Code as conforming to requirements of the rules of the board pertaining to design loads, stresses, strength, stability, or other requirements involving technical analysis, be examined by the building department official only to the extent necessary to determine conformity of such construction documents with other requirements adopted by the board under Chapters 3781. and 3791. of the Revised Code.

107.4.5 Participation by fire official. When a certified building department receives an application for plan approval in a jurisdiction in which the local fire official has requested an opportunity to provide input to the certified building department on issues related to fire protection systems by submitting a completed “Request for Participation” form prescribed by the board and provided by the building official to the local fire official annually, the applicant is to provide a set of relevant construction documents for the local fire official. The building official will evaluate the local fire official’s comments related to fire protection system provisions of this code that are received within the timeframe established by the building official and section 3791.04 of the Revised Code prior to issuing the certificate of plan approval required in Section 105.5. In the absence of timely input from the fire official during the plan review process, the building official may proceed as outlined in Section 107.5.1

107.5 Plan review, compliance with rules of the board. If the construction documents are determined to comply with the rules of the board, the plans examiner communicates the findings and recommends the conditions and type of approval to the building official.

107.5.1 Building official approval. The building official evaluates the plans examiner’s recommendations and any communications received from the fire official as described in section 107.4.5. When the construction documents have been determined to conform to the applicable provisions of the rules of the

board, the building official shall endorse or stamp such plans as approved and issue the certificate of plan approval in accordance with section 105.5.

107.5.2 Posting. The certificate of plan approval is to be posted in a conspicuous location on the site. The owner and the contractor is to preserve and keep the certificate posted until the final inspections have been completed.

107.6 Plan review, items of noncompliance. When the construction documents are examined and items of noncompliance with the rules of the board are found by the plans examiner, the building official proceeds as required in either section 107.6.1 or section 107.6.2.

107.6.1 Communication process for items of non-compliance.

1. Item(s) of non-compliance are to be communicated to the owner or the owner's representative and offer the following options:
 - 1.1. The owner will revise the drawings and resubmit to the department.
 - 1.2 The items of noncompliance will not be brought into compliance and will be referred to the building official as indicated in item 4 below.
2. The owner or the owner's representative indicates which option (item 1 above) will be exercised.
3. Notations of the communication be made on a plan review record. The notations are to include the plans examiner's name, the date of the communication with the owner or the owner's representative, the observed items of noncompliance, the code citation related to the item(s) of noncompliance, the action necessary to correct the item(s) of noncompliance, the option chosen by the owner or the owner's representative, the name of the person communicated with, and the estimated dates of compliance and resubmission, if applicable.
4. If the owner or the owner's representative indicates that the work will not be brought into compliance with the rules of the board or requests an adjudication order, the plans examiner reports to the building official in accordance with section 107.6.2.

107.6.2 Building official determination of noncompliance. The building official evaluates the plans examiner's report and any reports received from the fire official as described in section 107.4.5 and render a final determination as to whether the items of non-compliance are to be communicated to the owner in the form of an adjudication order complying with section 109. The building official also determines whether any approvals are possible, and issue the appropriate approval as described in section 105.

107.7 Approved construction document sets. One set of approved construction documents is be kept by the building official. The other set(s) is returned to the applicant to be kept at the work site, along with manufacturers' installation instructions and product information, and be made available for use by the inspector.

Section 108 **Inspection process**

108.1 General. After construction documents have been approved, construction or work may proceed in accordance with the approved documents. Construction or work for which an approval is required is be subject to inspection. It is the duty of the owner or the owner's representative to notify the building department when work is ready for inspection. Access to and means for inspection of such work is to be provided for any inspections that are required by this code.

It is the duty of the owner or the owner's representative to cause the work to remain accessible and exposed for inspection purposes. Such construction or work is to remain accessible and exposed for inspection purposes until the work has been inspected to verify compliance with the approved construction documents, but failure of the inspectors to inspect the work within four days, exclusive of Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays, after the work is ready for inspection, allows the work to proceed.

Subsequent work is allowed to proceed only to the point of the next required inspection.

108.2 Required inspections. At the time that the certificate of plan approval is issued, the building official will also provide, to the owner or the owner's representative, a list of all required inspections for each project. The required inspection list is created from the applicable inspections set forth in sections 108.2.1 to 108.2.14. The building official, upon notification from the owner or the owner's representative that the work is ready for inspection, will cause the inspections set forth in the required inspection list to be made by an appropriately certified inspector in accordance with the approved construction documents.

108.2.1 Lot line markers required. Before any work is started in the construction of a building or an addition to a building to which the rules of the board are applicable under section 101.2, all boundary lines are to be clearly marked at their intersections with permanent markers or with markers which are offset at a distance which is of record with the owner.

108.2.2 Footing or foundation inspection. Footing and foundation inspections are to be made after excavations for footings are complete and any required reinforcing steel is in place. For concrete foundations, any required forms are to be in place prior to inspection. Materials for the foundation are to be on the job, except where concrete is ready mixed in accordance with “ASTM C 94”, the concrete need not be on the job.

108.2.3 Concrete slab and under-floor inspection. Concrete slab and under-floor inspections are to be made after in-slab and under-floor reinforcing steel and building service equipment, conduit, insulation, vapor retarder, piping accessories and other ancillary equipment items are in place, but before any concrete is placed or floor sheathing installed, including the subfloor.

108.2.4 Lowest floor elevation. The elevation certification required in section 1612.4 is to be submitted to the building official.

108.2.5 Frame inspection. Framing inspections are to be made after the roof deck or sheathing, all framing, fire blocking and bracing are in place and pipes, chimneys and vents to be concealed are complete and the rough electrical, plumbing, heating wires, pipes and ducts are approved.

108.2.6 Types IV-A, IV-B and IV-C connection protection. In buildings of Types IV-A, IV-B and IV-C construction, where connection fire-resistance ratings are provided by wood cover calculated to meet the requirements of section 2304.10.1, inspection of the wood cover is to be made after the cover is installed, but before any other coverings or finishes are installed.

108.2.7 Lath or gypsum board inspection. Lath and gypsum board inspections are to be made after lathing and gypsum board, interior and exterior, is in place, but before any plastering is applied or before gypsum board joints and fasteners are taped and finished.

Exception: Gypsum board that is not part of a fire-resistive assembly or a shear assembly.

108.2.8 Fire- and smoke-resistant penetrations. Protection of joints and penetrations in fire-resistance-rated assemblies, smoke barriers and smoke partitions are not to be concealed from view until inspected and approved.

108.2.9 Energy efficiency inspections. Inspections are to determine compliance with Chapter 13 of the “OBC” and include, but not be limited to,

inspections for: envelope insulation “R” and “U” values, fenestration “U” value, duct system “R” value, infiltration air barriers, caulking/sealing of openings in envelope and ductwork, and “HVAC” and water heating equipment efficiency.

108.2.10 Building services equipment inspections. Inspections are to be made of all building services equipment to ensure that it has been installed in accordance with the approved construction documents, the equipment listings, and the manufacturer’s installation instructions. Inspections include, but not be limited to, inspections for the following systems and their associated components: mechanical heating and ventilating systems, mechanical exhaust systems, plumbing systems, fire protection systems, and electrical systems.

108.2.10.1 Inspections of elevators. Inspection of work related to elevators are to be coordinated with the division of industrial compliance in accordance Section 102.11 #5.

108.2.10.2 Inspections of boilers. Inspection of work related to boilers are to be coordinated with the division of industrial compliance when appropriate.

108.2.11 Other inspections. In addition to the inspections specified above, other inspections may be required by the building official of any construction work to ascertain compliance with the provisions of this code. Where applications are submitted for projects of unusual magnitude of construction, the building official may permit inspections or full-time project representation by a registered design professional or inspection agency. This inspector/project representative is to keep daily records and submit reports as required by the building official.

Exception: Where the building official permits full-time project inspection, the installation of a fire protection system may be inspected by a person holding an appropriate certification issued by the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies in the subfield of fire protection systems being inspected – water-based fire protection systems (formerly automatic sprinkler systems), fire alarm, or special hazards systems.

108.2.12 Special inspections. For special inspections, see Chapter 17.

108.2.13 Inspections, completion. When all of the required successive inspections have been satisfactorily completed and the inspectors have verified compliance with the approved construction documents, the inspectors then

communicate their findings to the building official. The building official, after review of the findings, shall issue the certificate of occupancy or the certificate of completion as described in section 111.

108.2.13.1 Fire protection system final inspections. Fire protection system final inspections are to be coordinated with the fire official. It is the responsibility of the owner or the owner's representative to provide advance notice to the fire official of when the final inspections are scheduled.

108.2.14 Industrialized unit inspections. Inspection of on-site construction to complete installation of approved industrialized units is the responsibility of the building department with jurisdiction. Such inspections include:

1. Connection to on-site construction, interconnection of modules, connection to utilities. The inspections and conducting of required tests are not to require the destruction or disassembly of any factory-constructed component authorized by the board.
2. Inspection of the unit for damage resulting from transportation, improper protection of exposed parts from inclement weather or other causes. Damage is to be repaired as required by the building official to comply with the applicable provisions of the rules of the board;
3. Inspection of the unit to determine if it is marked by an insignia furnished by the board; and
4. Inspect the unit to determine if the floor plan, exterior elevations, and exposed details are in conformance with the plans approved by the board.

108.3 Inspection agencies. The building official is authorized to accept reports of approved inspection agencies, provided such agencies are approved in accordance with the rules of the board of building standards.

108.4 Right of entry. The building official, or the building official's designee, is authorized to enter the structure or premises at reasonable times to inspect or to perform the duties imposed by this code, provided that credentials are presented to the occupant and that entry is requested and obtained. Where permission to enter has not been obtained, is denied, or the building official has probable cause to believe that there exists in a structure or upon a premises a condition which is a serious hazard the building official is to proceed as required in section 109 and also has recourse to the remedies provided by law to secure entry, including those adopted by the jurisdiction.

108.5 Inspections, compliance with construction documents. When an inspector from the department having jurisdiction finds that completed work is in accordance

with the approved construction documents, the inspector will communicate the findings to the owner or owner's representative, make a note of the inspection in the written or electronic inspection record of the project available on site and in the department's project record, and communicate the findings to the building official. The building official, after review of the findings, shall issue the certificate of occupancy or certificate of completion in accordance with section 111.

108.6 Inspections, observation of violations, unsafe conditions, or serious hazards. When an inspector from the department having jurisdiction finds that any work in connection with the location, erection, construction, repair, alteration, moving, or equipment of a building is contrary to the approved construction documents for the same, the building inspector proceeds as required in either section 108.6.1 or 108.7.

108.6.1 Communication process for work contrary to approved construction documents.

1. Communicate the nature of the differences to the owner or the owner's on-site representative and offer the following options
 - 1.1 The owner will bring the item of noncompliance into compliance,
 - 1.2 The owner will revise the drawings and resubmit to the department,
 - 1.3 The items of noncompliance will not be brought into compliance and will be referred to the building official as indicated in item 4 below.
2. The owner or the owner's on-site representative indicates which option (item 1 above) will be exercised
3. Notations of the inspection in the written or electronic inspection record of the project available on site and in the department's project record are to be made. The notations is to include the inspector's name, the date of the inspection, the type of inspection, the observed items of noncompliance, the option chosen by the owner or the owner's on-site representative, the name of the person communicated with, and the estimated dates of compliance and follow-up inspections, if applicable.
4. If the owner or the owner's on-site representative indicates that the work will not be brought into compliance with the approved construction documents, the inspector is to submit a report to the building official for the final determination of noncompliance in accordance with section 108.7.

108.6.2 Observation of violations not shown on plans. If an inspector, in the course of performing the assigned or requested inspections, observes a code violation that was either shown incorrectly or not adequately addressed

or detailed in the approved construction documents, the inspector is to communicate the finding to the building official so that the building official can make a determination of whether to issue a notice of recommended change.

108.6.3 Observation of unsafe conditions or serious hazards. If an inspector, in the course of performing the assigned or requested inspections, observes an unsafe condition or a serious hazard, the inspector shall communicate that condition to the owner or the owner's on-site representative and report the findings immediately to the building official so that the building official can make a final determination of whether the violation constitutes a serious hazard which requires the issuance of an adjudication order as required in section 109.

108.6.4 Industrialized units, observations of noncompliance. If a unit of closed construction does not bear an insignia issued by the board, the unit has not been approved by the board therefore is within the jurisdiction of the building department. Units not approved by the board and placed on-site are work without approval and the building official is to proceed in accordance with section 109 of this code.

The building official is to notify the board of any variance of floor plan, exterior elevations, and exposed details with the plans approved by the board or placement of a unit without an insignia.

108.7 Building official determination of noncompliance. The building official shall evaluate the inspector's report and render a final determination as to whether the items of non-compliance are to be communicated to the owner in the form of an adjudication order complying with section 109 or whether any additional approvals are necessary. The building official shall make the determination within four days of the inspector reporting as required in sections 108.6.2 and 108.6.3, exclusive of Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays.

108.8 Acceptance, performance, and operational testing. Acceptance, performance, and operational testing is to be conducted by the owner or the owner's representative as required in the applicable code or referenced standard. Advanced notice of the test schedule is to be given to the building official. The building official may require that the tests be conducted in the presence of the building official or certified inspector. Testing and inspection records are to be made available to the building official or inspector, upon request, at all times during the fabrication of the systems and the erection of the building.

108.8.1 Fire protection system acceptance testing. Fire protection system acceptance tests are to be coordinated with the fire official. It is the responsibility of the owner or the owner's representative to provide advance notice of when the tests are scheduled to both the building official and the fire official.

108.8.2 New, altered, extended or repaired systems. New systems and parts of existing systems, which have been altered, extended, renovated or repaired, are to be tested as prescribed herein to disclose leaks and defects.

108.8.3 Apparatus, material and labor for tests. Apparatus, material and labor required for testing a system or part thereof are to be furnished by the owner or the owner's representative. Required tests are to be conducted by and at the expense of the owner or the owner's representative.

108.8.4 Reinspection and testing. Where any work or installation does not pass an initial test or inspection, the inspector is to proceed as outlined in section 108.6.

108.9 Posting of occupant and structural loads. Postings required by Section 1004 and 1602 are to be verified.

Section 109 **Orders, Violations, and Unsafe Buildings**

109.1 Adjudication orders required. When the building official denies any approval or takes action in response to findings of non-compliance with the rules of the board, such action is to be initiated by issuing an adjudication order pursuant to section 3781.031 of the Revised Code, prior to seeking any remedy, civil or criminal. Every adjudication order shall:

1. Identify the rules of the board violated;
2. Specifically indicate which detail, installation, site preparation, material, appliance, device, addition, alteration to structures, construction documents, assemblages or procedures are necessary to change to comply with the order;
 - 2.1 When issued to stop work, the order shall also clearly indicate the specific work that is required to cease, when the work must cease and the conditions under which the cited work will be permitted to resume.
3. Include notice of the procedure for appeal and right to a hearing if requested within thirty days of the mailing of the order. The order shall also indicate that, at the hearing, the owner may be represented by counsel, present

arguments or contentions orally or in writing, and present evidence and examine witnesses appearing for or against the owner;

4. Specify a reasonable period of time in which to bring the item(s) on the order into compliance;
5. Include the signature of the building official; and
6. The order shall be sent to the owner and owner's representatives.
 - 6.1 When issued to stop work, the order shall also be given to the person doing the work.

109.2 Response to orders. The person receiving an order may exercise their right to appeal within 30 days of the mailing of the order, comply with the order, or otherwise be released from the order by the building official.

109.3 Prosecution and penalties. When an owner fails to comply with section 109.2, the owner may be prosecuted pursuant to this code or other law or ordinance adopted by the jurisdiction, and subject to fine as provided for in section 3791.04 of the Revised Code.

109.3.1 Unlawful continuance. Failure to cease work after receipt of an order to stop work is hereby declared a public nuisance.

109.4 Unsafe buildings. Structures or existing equipment that are unsafe or unsanitary due to inadequate means of egress facilities, inadequate light and ventilation, or which constitute a fire hazard, or are otherwise dangerous to human life, shall be deemed a serious hazard. Where a building is found to be a serious hazard, such hazard shall be eliminated or the building shall be vacated.

109.4.1 Orders, injunction proceedings. Where the building official finds that a building is a serious hazard and the owner of such building fails, in the time specified in an order from the building official, to eliminate such hazard, or to vacate the building, the building official shall proceed under section 3781.15 of the Revised Code or other law or ordinance adopted by the jurisdiction.

109.4.2 Restoration. Where the structure or equipment is determined to be unsafe by the building official, it is permitted to be restored to a safe condition. To the extent that repairs, alterations or additions are intended to be made or a change of occupancy occurs during the restoration of the structure, such repairs, alterations, additions or change of occupancy are to comply with Chapter 34 and this chapter.

Section 110

Appeals

110.1 Powers, local boards of building appeals. Certified municipal and county boards of building appeals hear and decide the adjudication hearings referred to in section 109.1 within the jurisdiction of and arising from orders of the local building official in the enforcement of Chapters 3781. and 3791. of the Revised Code and rules adopted thereunder. The orders may be reversed or modified by the board if it finds:

1. The order contrary to such laws or rules;
2. The order contrary to a fair interpretation or application thereof; or
3. That a variance from the provisions of such laws or rules, in a specific case, will not be contrary to the public interest where literal enforcement of such provisions will result in unnecessary hardship.

110.2 Hearing and right of appeal, local board of building appeals. Adjudication hearings are to be conducted in accordance with sections 119.09 to 119.13, 3781.031 and 3781.19 of the Revised Code, and the following:

1. Requests for hearing shall be within thirty days of the mailing date of an adjudication order. The local board will schedule a hearing and notify the party. If the hearing concerns section 3781.111 of the Revised Code or rules adopted thereunder, reasonable notice of time, date, place, and subject of the hearing is to be given to any local organization composed of or representing persons with disabilities, as defined in section 3781.111 of the Revised Code, or if there is no local organization, then to any statewide organization composed of or representing persons with disabilities.
2. The Board shall render its decision within thirty days after the hearing.
3. Following the hearing, an order shall be entered on its journal, and the local board shall serve by certified mail, return receipt requested, upon the party affected thereby, a certified copy of the order and a statement of the time and method by which an appeal may be perfected. A copy of the order shall be mailed to the attorney or other representatives of record representing the party.
4. Any municipal or county officer, official municipal or county board, or person who was a party to the hearing before the municipal or county board of building appeals, may apply to the state board of building appeals for a de novo hearing, or may appeal to the court of common pleas of the county in which he is a resident or in which the premises affected by such order is located.
5. In addition, when the adjudication hearing concerns section 3781.111 of the Revised Code, or any rule made thereunder, any local organization

- composed of or representing persons with disabilities, or if no local organization exists, then any statewide organization representing persons with disabilities may file appeals as indicated in paragraph 4. of this section.
6. Application for a de novo hearing before the state board shall be made no later than thirty days after the municipal or county board renders its decision.

110.3 Materials. A certified board of building appeals may not prohibit the use of materials or assemblages authorized for statewide use by the board of building standards pursuant to section 3781.12 of the Revised Code.

110.4 State board of building appeals. The Ohio board of building appeals conducts the adjudication hearings in political subdivisions without certified boards or without contracts with certified boards.

Section 111

Certificate of occupancy and certificate of completion

111.1 Approval required to occupy. No building or structure, in whole or in part, may be used or occupied until the building official has issued an approval in the form of a certificate of occupancy or certificate of completion in compliance with this section.

111.1.1 Certificate of occupancy and certificate of completion. The certificate of occupancy indicates the conditions under which the building shall be used. The owner may only use the building in compliance with the certificate of occupancy and any stated conditions. The building and all approved building service equipment are to be maintained in accordance with the approval. Where appropriate, the building official may issue certificate of completion for alterations and repairs in lieu of a certificate of occupancy.
When a building or structure is entitled thereto, the building official shall issue a certificate of occupancy or completion provided there are no violations of the rules of the board or orders of the building official pending or as permitted in this section. A copy of the certificate of occupancy or completion is to be forwarded to the local fire official.

111.1.1.1 New buildings and additions. A building or structure erected, enlarged or extended is not permitted to be used or occupied, in whole or in part, until the certificate of occupancy has been issued by the building official. Occupancy of spaces within a building which are unaffected by the work may be permitted to continue if the building official determines the

existing spaces can be occupied safely.

111.1.1.2 Change of occupancy. Change of occupancy of an existing structure is not permitted to be made except as specified in Chapter 34. A building or structure hereafter changed, in whole or in part, from one occupancy to another is not to be occupied for the new occupancy until the certificate of occupancy has been issued by the building official reflecting such changed portions. Existing occupancy of spaces within the building which are unaffected by the change of occupancy and any related alterations may be permitted to continue if the building official determines the existing spaces can be occupied safely until the completion of the alterations.

111.1.1.3 Partial occupancy. Upon the request of the owner or owner's representative, a building official may issue a certificate of occupancy before the completion of the entire work, provided that the building official determines that the space can be safely occupied prior to full completion of the building, structure, or portion without endangering life or public welfare. The certificate is to indicate the extent of the areas approved for occupancy and any time limits for completion of the work.

111.1.1.4 Time-limited occupancy. A building or structure hereafter changed in part from one occupancy to another for a limited time may receive a certificate of occupancy reflecting that time-limited occupancy provided:

1. There are no violations of law or orders of the building official pending;
2. It is established after inspection and investigation that the proposed use is not deemed to endanger public safety and welfare;
3. The building official has approved the use for an alternative purpose on a temporary basis;
4. The building official has issued a certificate of occupancy indicating any special conditions under which the building or part of the building can be used for the alternative purpose within the time limit specified.

111.1.1.5 Temporary structures occupancy. A building intended to be erected, placed and used for a period of time not to exceed one hundred eighty days that has been determined by the building official to be in compliance with section 102.8 may be issued a "Certificate of Occupancy for Temporary Structures." The building official may grant extensions for demonstrated cause.

111.2 Certificate issued. The certificate shall certify compliance with the provisions of this code, Chapters 3781. and 3791. of the Revised Code, and the purpose for which the building or structure may be used in its several parts. The certificate of occupancy or certificate of completion shall contain the following:

1. The plan approval application number.
2. The address.
3. A description of that portion of the structure for which the certificate is issued.
4. The signature of all building officials having jurisdiction. When more than one building official has jurisdiction for a building (when the certification of the building department is limited for such systems as plumbing or piping systems) each signs the certificate with an indication of the scope of their individual approvals.
5. The edition of the code under which the plan approval was issued.
6. The use and occupancy, in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 3.
7. The type of construction as defined in Chapter 6.
8. The design occupant load.
9. If an automatic sprinkler systems is provided, whether the sprinkler system is required.
10. The hazard classification or storage configuration, including aisle widths, for which the automatic sprinkler system is designed.
11. The automatic sprinkler and standpipe system demand at the base of the riser.
12. Any special stipulations and conditions of the plan approval including, but not limited to, alternative engineered design submitted pursuant to section 106.5 and any variances granted to the requirements of this code.

In addition to the above, the certificate of occupancy or certificate of completion may also include whether any alternative products or materials are included pursuant to 106.4 in the approval.

111.3 Validity of a certificate of occupancy or certificate of completion. The certificate represents an approval that is valid only when the building or structure is used as approved and certifies conformance with applicable provisions of the “Ohio Building Code” and Chapters 3781. and 3791. of the Revised Code. The approval is conditioned upon the building systems and equipment being maintained and tested in accordance with the approval, the “Ohio Building Code”, and applicable equipment and systems schedules.

111.4 Existing buildings. Upon written request from the owner of an existing building or structure, the building official shall issue a certificate of occupancy, provided there are no violations of law or orders of the building official pending,

and it is established after inspection and investigation that the alleged occupancy of the building or structure has previously existed. This code does not require the removal, alteration or abandonment of, or prevent the continuance of, the occupancy of a lawfully existing building or structure, unless such use is deemed to endanger public safety and welfare.

Section 112

Changes to the code

The board may, on its own motion or upon receipt of a petition, adopt, amend, or rescind the rules adopted pursuant to chapters 3781 and 3791 of the Revised Code through the administrative rule process. Any person may petition the board to adopt, amend, or rescind rules of the board on an application prescribed by the board. Upon receipt of petition for the adoption, amendment, or annulment of a provision of the rules of the board, the board will proceed under sections 3781.101 and 3781.12 of the Revised Code.

Section 113

Industrialized units

Industrialized units. Refer to division 4101:10 of the Administrative Code for requirements for industrialized units.

Section 114

Products and materials

114.1 General. Any material, product, assembly or method of construction used in a building or structure is to be approved by the building official. The provisions of this section describe the product approval process intended by the board in accordance with section 3781.10 (C) of the Revised Code.

114.2 Definitions. The following words and terms, for the purposes of this section, have the meanings shown herein:

Accreditation. The formal recognition of a conformity assessment body's adherence and operation under a documented quality system whereby a third party (Accreditation Body) attests to technical competence and the specific scope of accreditation of the conformity assessment body.

Accreditation body. An authoritative body that is an established, independent, internationally recognized, third-party organization that performs accreditation to ascribe initial recognition and monitors, on a cyclical basis, the competency,

integrity, and performance of conformity assessment bodies in accordance with established standards.

Assembly. A preassembled grouping of materials, products and/or components designed to act as a whole. This does not include industrialized units regulated by section 113.

Calibration laboratory. An established, independent, nationally recognized and accredited, third-party organization that regularly provides calibration services such as, but not limited to, tolerance testing to ensure the accuracy of measuring equipment used in construction.

Conformity assessment body. A body that performs conformity assessment services and can be an object of accreditation, such as a testing laboratory, inspection body, product certification body.

Evaluation service. An established, independent, nationally recognized and accredited, third-party conformity assessment body that is accredited as a product certification body and performs technical evaluations of building materials, products, and methods of construction where code requirements are not clear or the innovative products do not have national consensus standards. The evaluation of the product results in the issuance of a research report establishing the code compliance and conditions of its use based upon multiple sources of information including test reports, test data, performance data, or acceptance criteria, and can be approved for installation by the building official in accordance with the rules of the board.

Fabricator inspection agency. An established, independent, nationally recognized and accredited, third-party conformity assessment body regularly engaged in fabrication of construction materials and methods of construction.

Field evaluation body. An established, independent, nationally recognized and accredited, third-party conformity assessment body regularly engaged in furnishing field inspection, observation, testing, or reporting services for construction materials, products, and methods of construction.

Industry trade association certification program. A certification program operated by an established and nationally recognized organization, founded and funded by businesses that operate in a specific industry, where the main focus is to monitor quality assurance among associated members.

Insignia. A mark or label prescribed in accordance with board procedures.

Inspection body. An established, independent, nationally recognized and accredited, third-party conformity assessment body regularly engaged in furnishing inspection, observation, testing, or reporting services for construction materials, products, and methods of construction. Such services include, but are not limited to geotechnical inspections, environmental inspections, mechanical and metallurgical analysis, non-destructive testing and evaluation, chemical analysis, and structural and product testing.

Listing agency. An established, independent, nationally recognized and accredited, third-party conformity assessment body that is accredited as a product certification body and conducts tests on materials, products, or methods of construction to certify products that meet the criteria for compliance with nationally recognized codes and standards. The product certification body allows its insignia of conformity to be placed on a material or product by the manufacturer, identifying that the material or product has been certified by the product certification body. The product certification body maintains a list or directory of all of the materials and products that they have certified and the conditions of their use.

Material. A manufactured form or substance designed to act as a whole.

Method of construction. A procedure or system intended to result in a finished building, structure or portion thereof.

Product. A material or device designed and manufactured to perform a predetermined function. Appliances, assemblies and equipment are also considered products.

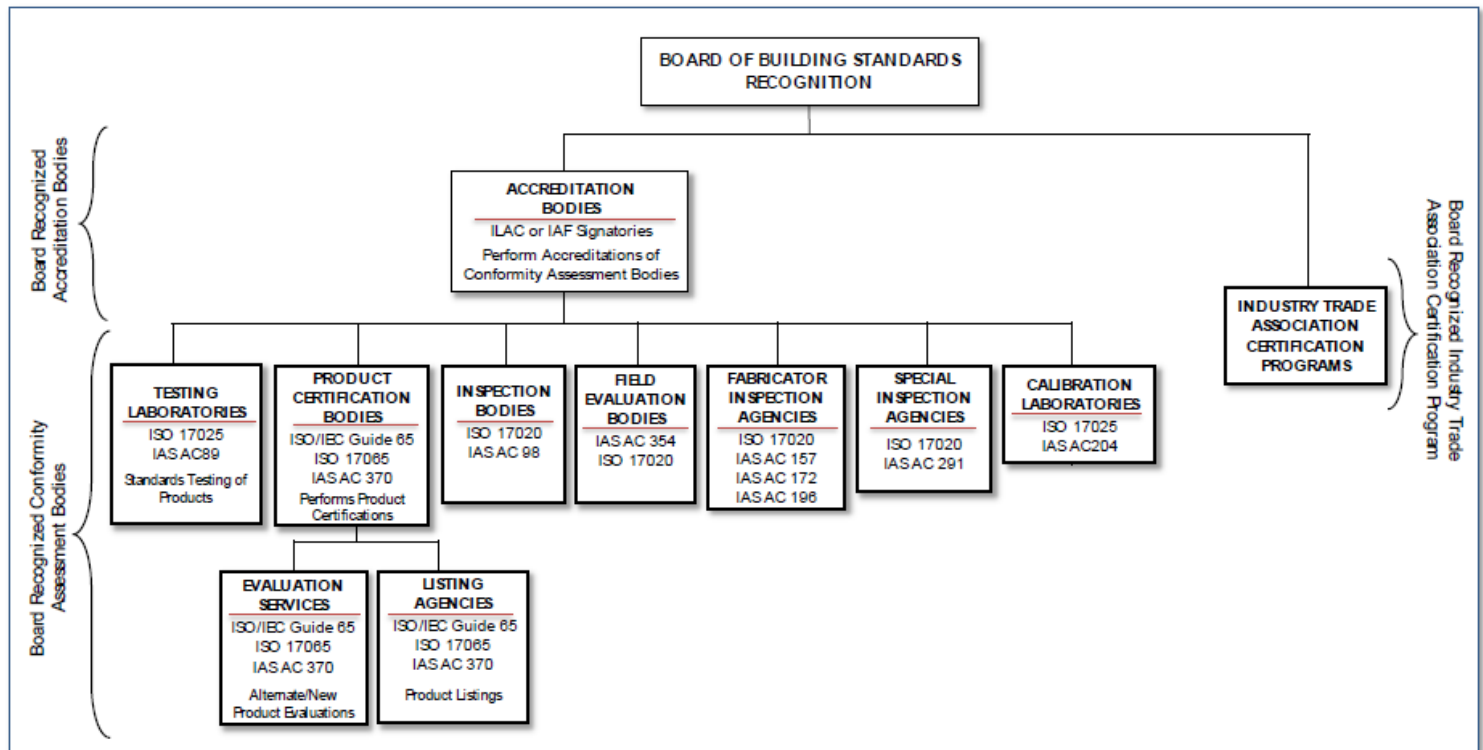
Product certification body. An established, independent, nationally recognized and accredited, third-party conformity assessment body regularly engaged in conducting evaluation services, inspections and tests on materials and products to certify compliance with nationally recognized codes and standards. Product Certification Bodies are sub-classified as either Evaluation Services or Listing Agencies.

Recognition. An acceptance by the board of building standards of an accreditation body, a conformity assessment body, or an industry trade association certification program in accordance with the rules of the board of building standards.

Special inspection agency. An established, independent, nationally recognized and accredited, third-party conformity assessment body regularly engaged in performing special inspections as required by Chapter 17.

Testing laboratory. An established, independent, nationally recognized and accredited, third-party conformity assessment body regularly engaged in conducting tests of materials, products, or methods of construction to determine compliance with a specification or testing standard. The testing laboratory issues a report documenting the test results.

Figure 114.2
ORGANIZATION OF BOARD RECOGNIZED BODIES AND
CERTIFICATION PROGRAMS



ILAC – International Laboratory Accreditation Cooperation
IAF – International Accreditation Forum
ISO – International Organization for Standardization
IAS – International Accreditation Service
IEC – International Electrotechnical Commission

114.3 Building official approval process. The building official shall approve the use of products in accordance with Sections 114.3.1 through 114.3.3.

114.3.1 Materials, products, assemblies and methods of construction prescribed in the code.

114.3.1.1 Testing laboratories. When test reports are required to be submitted or when the rules of the Board specify that materials, products, assemblies and methods of construction are to conform to specific referenced standards, the building official is to verify that the proposed material, product, assembly, and method of construction have been tested by a testing laboratory recognized by the board and published on the list titled “Recognized Conformity Assessment Bodies” found on the board’s website at <https://com.ohio.gov/divisions-and-programs/industrial-compliance/boards/board-of-building-standards>

The building official is to verify that the testing laboratory is accredited to perform the specific tests prescribed in the code by verifying the testing laboratory’s “scope of accreditation” found on the testing laboratory’s website.

Exceptions:

1. Acceptance, performance, and operational testing reports submitted in accordance with Section 108.8 are permitted to be prepared and submitted by the individual performing the acceptance, performance, and operational tests. Board recognition is not required for persons conducting acceptance, performance, or operational tests.
2. Special inspection reports submitted in accordance with Section 1704.1.2 are permitted to be prepared and submitted by the special inspector defined in Section 1702.1 and qualified in accordance with Section 1704.1. Board recognition is not required for all special inspectors.

114.3.1.2 Listing agencies. When the rules of the Board specify that materials, products, assemblies and methods of construction are to be marked or listed and labeled in accordance with a specific referenced standard, the building official is to verify that the proposed material, product, assembly, and method of construction has been listed and labeled by a listing agency recognized by the board and published on the list titled “Recognized Conformity Assessment Bodies” found on the board’s website at <https://com.ohio.gov/divisions-and-programs/industrial-compliance/boards/board-of-building-standards>

Building officials are authorized to approve listed and labeled materials, products, assemblies and methods of construction after verifying all of the following additional information:

1. The product is listed on the product certification body's website directory.
2. The listing is current.
3. The product is proposed to be installed/used in accordance with the listing.
4. When used as an assembly, the assembly is proposed to be installed/used in compliance with this code.
5. The extent of the listing does not include in its scope, elements of design, construction or installation otherwise in conflict with the provisions of this code such as fire-resistance and structural design.

114.3.2 Alternative materials, products, assemblies and methods of construction not prescribed in the code. The provisions of this code are not intended to prevent the installation of any material or to restrict any material, product, assembly or method of construction not specifically prescribed by this code, provided that any such alternative has a valid evaluation service report, as described in section 114.3.2.1, or listing from a product certification body recognized by the board and published on a list titled "Recognized Conformity Assessment Bodies" found on the board's website at <https://com.ohio.gov/divisions-and-programs/industrial-compliance/boards/board-of-building-standards>

The alternative material, product, assembly, or method of construction is deemed to be approved provided it complies with the conditions listed in the evaluation service report or listing found on the product certification body's website.

114.3.2.1 Evaluation Service Reports. Building officials are authorized to accept evaluation service reports for materials, products, assemblies, and methods of construction from recognized evaluation service agencies after reviewing and verifying all of the following minimum information in the evaluation service report:

1. Identification and description of the product specifically addressed in the report and a description of how the product can be identified;
2. Identification of the specific code provisions to which the product was evaluated as a suitable alternative to the requirements of the code;
3. The product installation requirements;
4. The statement of the conditions and limitations of use of the product;
and
5. List the test reports used in the evaluation.

114.3.3 Used materials and products. The use of used materials and products which meet the requirements of this code for new materials and products is permitted. Used products and materials are not to be reused unless approved by the building official.

114.4 Process for board-recognition of “Accreditation Bodies,” “Conformity Assessment Bodies,” and “Industry Trade Association Certification Programs.” All accreditation bodies, conformity assessment bodies, and industry trade association certification programs are to be recognized by the board in accordance with division 4101:7 of the Administrative Code.

4101:1-2-01 Definitions.

Chapter 2 of the International Building Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

Modify section 202 to replace or add the following definitions:

24 HOUR BASIS. Deleted.

ABOVE-GROUND STORAGE TANK. A vessel, intended for fixed installation above grade, at grade, or below grade without backfill, used for the purpose of bulk storage, dispensing, handling or processing of hazardous, flammable or combustible liquids or gases and not connected to and utilized for the operation of building service equipment.

ACCREDITATION BODY. Refer to Section 114.2

ACTIVE SHOOTER DRILL. An exercise performed by staff and occupants to evaluate their efficiency and effectiveness in executing an adopted school safety plan to respond to an active shooter event by sheltering and securing occupants in place within a building when normal evacuation would put occupants at risk. See section 1010.2.16.

ADMINISTRATIVE AUTHORITY OF A SCHOOL BUILDING. The superintendent, principal, chief administrative officer, or other person having supervisory authority of a school building. See section 1010.2.16.

AGRICULTURAL BUILDING. A structure designed and constructed to house farm implements, hay, grain, poultry, livestock or other horticultural products. This structure is not to be a place of human habitation or a place of employment where agricultural products are processed, treated or packaged, nor is it to be a place used by the public. (See definition of “AGRICULTURAL PURPOSES”, section 101.2, and section 312 of this code).

AGRICULTURAL LABOR CAMPS. Camps as defined in section 3733.41 of the Revised Code.

AGRICULTURAL PURPOSES: Includes agriculture, farming, dairying, pasturage, apiculture, algaculture meaning the farming of algae, horticulture,

floriculture, viticulture, ornamental horticulture, olericulture, pomiculture, animal and poultry husbandry, etc.

AIRCRAFT HANGER, RESIDENTIAL. An accessory building less than 2,000 square feet (186 m²) and 20 feet (6096 mm) in building height constructed on a one-, two-, or three-family property where aircraft are stored. Such use will be considered as a residential accessory use incidental to the dwelling.

AMBULATORY CARE FACILITY. Buildings or portions thereof used to provide medical, surgical, psychiatric, nursing or similar care for fewer than twenty-four hours per day to persons who are rendered incapable of self-preservation by the services provided or staff has accepted responsibility for care recipients already incapable.

AMUSEMENT RIDE. Any mechanical, aquatic, or inflatable device, or combination of those devices that carries or conveys passengers on, along, around, over, or through a fixed or restricted course or within a defined area for the purpose of providing amusement, pleasure, or excitement and includes carnival rides, bungee jumping facilities, and fair rides but does not include passenger tramways as defined in section 4169.01 of the Revised Code, manufactured rock climbing walls in climbing facilities regulated under Chapter 4175. of the Revised Code, or amusement rides operated solely at trade shows for a limited period of time. For regulation and definitions, see Chapter 993 of the Revised Code. Amusement rides are not regulated by this code but are regulated by the Ohio department of agriculture. Also see section 411, Special Amusement Areas.

APPROVED. Determined to be in compliance by the authority having jurisdiction in accordance with the rules of the board.

APPROVED AGENCY. An established and accredited testing laboratory, listing agency, inspection body, or field evaluation body recognized by the board of building standards providing services consistent with their accreditation and the code section requiring the approved agency service.

APPROVED FABRICATOR. An established and qualified person, firm or corporation approved in accordance with the rules of the board of building standards.

APPROVED NATIONAL ACCREDITATION SERVICE. An established and nationally recognized service regularly engaged in evaluating the competency of agencies to conduct tests and inspections required by the rules of the board.

APPROVED SOURCE. Deleted.

BUILDING. Any structure utilized or intended for supporting or sheltering any occupancy, function, or activity. This includes, but is not limited to, structures built or used for the shelter, occupancy, enclosure or support of persons, animals, or chattels. For the purposes of this code, the term “building” is to be construed as followed by the words “or portion thereof.”

BUILDING DEPARTMENT. An agency, department or division of the state or of the government of a municipal corporation, township, or county, which has been created and authorized in conformity with law for the purpose of enforcing construction code provisions of the board’s rules applicable to structures specified in section 3781.06 of the Revised Code.

BUILDING OFFICIAL. The superintendent of the division of industrial compliance of the Ohio department of commerce or the person appointed by the superintendent to enforce this code in that division or the designated authority charged with the administration and enforcement of this code, approved by the board in accordance with section 103 of this code, in a municipal corporation, township or county having a building department, certified by the board pursuant to section 3781.10 of the Revised Code, or the health commissioner or the authorized representative in health districts, whichever one has jurisdiction.

BUILDING SERVICE EQUIPMENT. Equipment, appliances, materials, devices, and systems integrated into a building that provide space heating, air conditioning, ventilation, fire protection, lighting, electricity, sanitation, water, water heating, cooking, medical gas, medical vacuum, and clothes drying. Building service equipment begins from the connected stored source of liquid or gas fuel or electrical power supplying the equipment or the utility service point/point of delivery and extends through the point of use but does not include process equipment that may also be connected to the same source.

BUILDING SERVICES PIPING. All piping systems and their component parts that are part of a building system and that promote the safe, sanitary, and energy efficient occupancy of a building. Building services piping includes, but is not limited to, cold and hot potable water distribution for plumbing fixtures; sanitary lines from plumbing fixtures; nonflammable medical gas systems; medical oxygen systems; medical vacuum systems; fire protection piping systems and compressed air in dry systems; refrigeration, chilled water, condenser and cooling tower water, brine, and water/antifreeze systems; steam, steam condensate, and hot water piping systems; and fuel oil piping and fuel gas piping for heating, cooling, and cooking applications. See division (A) of section 4104.41 of the Revised Code.

CARE FACILITY. A building or portion of a building that is held out to the public for and intended to provide all the following: (1) housing or accommodation; (2) personal, custodial, or medical care; and (3) a supervised environment. Care provided in a dwelling or dwelling unit that is the permanent residence of the care provider is not a care facility.

CHANGE OF OCCUPANCY. A change in the purpose or level of activity within a building that involves a change in application of the requirements of the code. Such a change could be to an entire building or a portion of a building. A change of occupancy includes any change of occupancy classification, any change from one group to another group within an occupancy classification, any change in use within a group for a specific occupancy classification or any change that causes an increase in risk.

CLINIC, OUTPATIENT. Buildings or portions thereof used to provide medical care for fewer than twenty-four hours per day to persons who are not rendered incapable of self-preservation by the services provided.

CLOSED CONSTRUCTION. An assembly of materials or products manufactured in such a manner that its structural, plumbing, electrical, environmental control, or fire protection elements or components are concealed and are not readily accessible for inspection at the site of its erection, without disassembly, damage, or destruction. Closed construction includes assemblies where only one of the components is not accessible for inspection. (For example, an equipment enclosure where all the electrical conductors and components are exposed for inspection and its roof and wall panels have exposed structural members but the floor panel structural members are not exposed, would be required to comply with division 4101:7 of the Administrative Code.)

CODE. Those rules contained in Chapters 4101:1-1 to 4101:1-35 of the Administrative Code.

COMBUSTIBLE MATERIAL. Any material not defined as noncombustible.

COMMERCIAL COOKING RECIRCULATING SYSTEM. Self-contained system consisting of the exhaust hood, the cooking equipment, the filters, and the fire suppression system. The system is designed to capture cooking vapors and residues generated from commercial cooking equipment. The system removes contaminants from the exhaust air and recirculates the air to the space from which it was withdrawn.

COMMERCIAL FOOD SERVICE ESTABLISHMENT. A building or portion thereof that is frequently used for the preparation and/or serving of food using listed commercial cooking appliances, or, depending upon the duration, frequency, and purposes of the cooking operations, establishments that utilize listed household or domestic cooking appliances for the preparation and/or serving of large quantities of food may also be considered commercial food service establishments. Such establishments include, but are not limited to, food processing facilities and food service operations typically found in restaurants, hotels, clubs, banquet halls, school cafeterias, hospital cafeterias, and catering businesses. (Establishments that utilize listed household or domestic cooking appliances in a manner similar to a typical residential setting such as fire stations, office break rooms, day care facilities, church halls, and dwelling units are not commercial food service establishments.)

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS. The written, graphic and pictorial documents prepared or assembled for describing the design, location and physical characteristics of the elements of a project necessary for obtaining plan approval in accordance with section 106 of rule 4101:1-1-01 of the Administrative Code.

CREDENTIALS. The badge of office, certificate, or letter issued by a governmental department to an employee for the identification of said employee in the performance of his duties.

CUSTODIAL CARE. Assistance with day-to-day living tasks; such as assistance with cooking, taking medication, bathing, using toilet facilities and other tasks of daily living. Custodial care includes persons receiving care who have the ability to respond to emergency situations and evacuate at a slower

rate and/or who have mental and psychiatric complications. Persons who receive custodial care could need assistance with evacuation depending on the occupancy and/or the “condition” in the occupancy.

DEFERRED SUBMITTAL. Deleted.

DESIGN PROFESSIONAL IN RESPONSIBLE CHARGE, REGISTERED. Deleted.

DWELLING. Any building that exclusively contains one, two, or three dwelling units, each of which may be occupied by a family and no more than five lodgers or boarders, intended, or designed to be built, used, rented, leased, let or hired out to be occupied, or that is occupied for living purposes, physically separated from adjacent structures, and with an independent exit from each dwelling unit.

DWELLING, ONE-, TWO-, OR THREE- FAMILY. See “DWELLING”.

DWELLING UNIT. A single unit providing complete, independent living facilities for one or more persons, including permanent provisions for living, sleeping, eating, cooking and sanitation. The dwelling unit may include any accessory space intended for the exclusive use of the occupants of an individual dwelling unit such as a private garage, greenhouse, etc.

EMERGENCY SITUATION. An incident requiring a response to prevent loss of life or injury at a school building involving an active shooter or similar occurrence where normal evacuation could put occupants at risk, but does not include fire, tornado/earthquake, building collapse, boiler failure, or similar occurrence caused by natural activity or building failure. See section 1010.2.16.

ENGINE-MOUNTED TANK. A fuel tank furnished by the engine manufacturer or the emergency power system supplier and mounted on the engine, the engine-frame, or under as a subbase.

EXISTING BUILDING. A building regulated by this code that has been erected and for which a certificate of occupancy has been issued or can be issued in accordance with Section 111.4.

EXISTING STRUCTURE. A structure regulated by this code that has been erected and for which a certificate of occupancy has been issued or can be issued in accordance with Section 111.4.

FABRICATED ITEM. Structural, load-bearing or lateral load-resisting members or assemblies consisting of materials assembled prior to installation in a building or structure, or subjected to operations such as heat treatment, thermal cutting, cold working or reforming after manufacture and prior to installation in a building or structure. Materials produced in accordance with standards referenced by this code, such as rolled structural steel shapes, steel reinforcing bars, masonry units and wood structural panels, or in accordance with a referenced standard that provides requirements for quality control done under the supervision of an approved agency, are not “fabricated items.”

FAMILY DAY-CARE HOME, TYPE A. A home where the administrator permanently resides and where care is provided for seven to twelve children under six years of age or four to twelve children when at least four are under two years of age. Licensure is required of these homes by the Ohio Department of Job and Family Services when at least one of the children cared for is not a sibling of the others and the home is not the permanent residence of the children. These homes are also referred to as Type A Homes and Type A Child Care and are exempt from the rules of the board. Also see Chapter 5104. of the Revised Code.

FAMILY DAY-CARE HOME, TYPE B. A home where the administrator permanently resides and where care is provided for one to six children under six years of age with no more than three children under two years of age when at least one of the children cared for is not a sibling of the others and the home is not the permanent residence of the children. These homes are also referred to as Type B Homes and Type B Child Care and are exempt from the rules of the board. Also see Chapter 5104. of the Revised Code.

FIRE CODE. “Ohio Fire Code”.

FIRE LANE. A road or other passageway developed to allow the passage of fire apparatus. A fire lane is not necessarily intended for vehicular traffic other than fire apparatus. A fire lane does not include a residential and/or public street.

FIRE PREVENTION. The preventative measures which provide for the safe conduct and operation of hazardous processes, storage of combustible and flammable materials, conducting of fire drills and the maintenance of fire protection, detection and extinguishing service equipment and good housekeeping conditions.

FUEL TANK. A tank containing fuel for an engine(s) or appliance.

FURNACE ROOM. A room primarily utilized for the installation of fuel-burning space-heating and water-heating appliances other than boilers.

INCAPABLE OF SELF-PRESERVATION. Persons who, because of age, physical limitations, mental limitations, chemical dependency or medical treatment, cannot aid or participate in the completion of their own evacuation in response to an emergency situation.

INDUSTRIALIZED UNITS. Industrialized units are prefabricated components comprised of closed construction manufactured at a location remote from the site of intended use and transported to a building site for its subsequent use. Industrialized units are not restricted to housing for one-, two-, and three-family dwellings, but includes all prefabricated forms of building elements and assembled construction units, intended for both structural and service equipment purposes in all buildings of all groups. Prefabricated shop assemblies may be shipped in structurally complete units ready for installation in the building structure or in knock-down and packaged form for assembly at the site.

INSTITUTION OF HIGHER EDUCATION. A state institution of higher education as defined in section 3345.011 of the Revised Code, a private nonprofit college or university located in this state that possesses a certificate of authorization issued pursuant to Chapter 1713. of the Revised Code, or a school located in this state that possesses a certificate of registration and one or more program authorizations issued by the state board of career colleges and schools under Chapter 3332. of the Revised Code. See School Building.

JURISDICTION. The authority to enforce this code by municipal corporations, townships or counties certified by the board in accordance with 3781.10 of the Revised Code or the division of industrial compliance in the department of commerce.

LIMITED SPRAYING SPACE. An area in which spraying operations for touch-up or spot painting of a surface area of nine square feet (0.84 m²) or less are conducted.

LISTED. Equipment, appliances, materials, products or services included in a directory published by an approved agency whose listing states either that the

equipment, appliance, material, product or service meets identified standards listed in this code or have been tested and found suitable for use in a specified manner.

MAINTENANCE. Work necessary to assure that equipment, systems, devices and safeguards continue to operate in good working order and in accordance with the approval.

MARQUEE. A permanent roofed structure projecting over an entrance attached to and supported by a building for the purpose of supporting a marquee sign.

MECHANICAL CODE. The “Ohio Mechanical Code.”

MINOR REPAIR. See REPAIR, MINOR.

NATURAL GAS PROCESSING FACILITIES – Installations, including associated buildings, pipes, valves, tanks, and other equipment, used to separate various fluids, hydrocarbons, natural gas liquids, and impurities from the raw natural gas, manufacturing residue gas suitable for transmission and distribution to end users.

NATURAL GAS LIQUIDS FRACTIONATION FACILITIES – Installations, including associated buildings, pipes, valves, tanks, and other equipment, used for the separation of mixtures of light hydrocarbons or natural gas liquids into individual, purity natural gas liquid products, which include ethane, propane, normal butane, iso-butane, and natural gasolines.

NONCOMBUSTIBLE MATERIAL. A material that, under the conditions anticipated, will not ignite or burn when subjected to fire or heat. Materials that pass ASTM E 136 are considered noncombustible materials.

OCCUPANCY. The purpose for which a building, or portion thereof, is used.

OCCUPANCY, CHANGE OF. See “CHANGE OF OCCUPANCY.”

PERMIT. Deleted.

PERSON. An individual, heirs, executors, administrators or assigns, and also includes a firm, partnership or corporation, its or their successors or assigns, or

the agent of any of the aforesaid. Whenever the word "person" is used in any section of this code prescribing a penalty or fine, as to partnerships or associations, the word includes the partners or members thereof, and as to corporations, includes the officer, agents or members thereof who are responsible for any violation of such section.

PLUMBING CODE. The “Ohio Plumbing Code.”

POWER PIPING. Piping systems and their component parts that are not building services piping systems, and that may be installed within electric power generating stations, industrial and institutional plants, utility geothermal heating systems, and central and district heating and cooling systems. Power piping includes, but is not limited to, piping used in the distribution of plant and process steam at boiler pressures greater than fifteen pounds per square inch gauge, high temperature water piping from high pressure and high temperature boilers, power boiler steam condensate piping, high pressure and high temperature water condensate piping, and compressed air and hydraulic piping upstream of the first stop valve off a system distribution header. See division (B) of section 4104.41 of the Revised Code.

PREMISES. A lot, plot or parcel of land, including any structure thereon.

PRIMARILY TRANSIENT. Use of a space for sleeping that has facilities for sanitation, with or without other spaces used for living purposes, offered or otherwise intended to be used for short periods of time but not intended to be used as a permanent residence or an institutional-use group facility where care or supervision is provided.

PRIMARY FUNCTION. A primary function is a major activity for which the facility is intended. Areas that contain a primary function include, but are not limited to, the customer service lobby of a bank, the dining area of a cafeteria, the meeting rooms in a conference center, as well as offices and other work areas in which the activities of the public accommodation or other private entity using the facility are carried out. Mechanical rooms, boiler rooms, supply storage rooms, employee lounges or locker rooms, janitorial closets, entrances, corridors and restrooms are not areas containing a primary function.

PRIMITIVE TRANSIENT LODGING STRUCTURE. See “TRANSIENT LODGING STRUCTURE”.

PRIVATE RESIDENTIAL SWIMMING POOL. Any indoor or outdoor structure, chamber, or tank containing a body of water for swimming, diving or bathing located at a dwelling containing not more than 3 dwelling units and used exclusively by the dwelling's residents, their nonpaying guests or paying guests of a resident for the purpose of participating in a certified swimming class where the resident is a certified swimming instructor and is conducting the certified swimming class on a one-on-one basis and not more than four individuals are in the pool at the same time during the class. Any swimming pool other than a private swimming pool is classified as a public swimming pool.

PRIVATE SCHOOL. A chartered nonpublic school or a nonchartered nonpublic school. See School Building.

PROCESS PIPING. Piping systems and their component parts that are not building services or power piping systems and that may be installed in petroleum refineries; chemical, pharmaceutical, textile, paper, semiconductor, and cryogenic plants; and related processing plants and terminals. See division (C) of section 4104.41 of the Revised Code.

PROCESSING EQUIPMENT. Equipment, machinery and devices specifically intended and used exclusively for manufacturing and other similar purposes. Processing equipment does not include the building electrical service and distribution system, mechanical and plumbing systems related to space heating, air conditioning, ventilation, water distribution and sanitation or other systems regulated by board rules.

PUBLIC ENTITY. (1) Any state or local government; (2) Any department, agency, special purpose district, or other instrumentality of Ohio or local government; and (3) The national railroad passenger corporation, and any commuter authority (as defined in section 103(8) of the "Rail Passenger Service Act of 1970").

PUBLIC SCHOOL. Any school operated by a school district board of education, any community school established under Chapter 3314. of the Revised Code, any STEM school established under Chapter 3326. of the Revised Code, and any college-preparatory boarding school established under Chapter 3328. of the Revised Code. See School Building.

PUBLIC SWIMMING POOL. Any indoor or outdoor structure, chamber, or tank containing a body of water for swimming, diving, or bathing that is

intended to be used collectively for swimming, diving, or bathing and is operated by any person whether as the owner, lessee, operator, licensee, or concessionaire, regardless of whether or not a fee is charged for use, but does not mean any public bathing area or private residential swimming pool.

REGISTERED DESIGN PROFESSIONAL. Any architect holding a certificate issued under section 4703.10 of the Revised Code, any landscape architect holding a certificate issued under section 4703.36 of the Revised Code, or any engineer holding a certificate issued under section 4733.14 of the Revised Code.

REGISTERED DESIGN PROFESSIONAL IN RESPONSIBLE CHARGE. Deleted.

REPAIR, MINOR. The reconstruction or renewal of any part of an existing building for the purpose of its maintenance when the work has limited impact on access, safety or health. Minor repairs do not include the cutting away of any wall, partition or portions of walls, the removal or cutting of any structural beam or load bearing support, or the removal or change of any required element of accessibility, means of egress, or rearrangement of parts of a structure affecting the egress requirements. Minor repairs do not include addition to, alteration of, replacement or relocation of any standpipe, water supply, sewer, drainage, drain leader, gas, soil, waste, vent or similar piping, electric wiring or mechanical or other work affecting public health or general safety.

REVISED CODE. All statutes of a permanent and general nature of this state as revised and consolidated into general provisions, titles, chapters, and sections.

SAFE. As applied to a building, means free from danger or hazard to the life, safety, health or welfare of persons occupying or frequenting it, or of the public, and from danger of settlement, movement, disintegration, or collapse, whether such danger arises from the method of materials of its construction or from equipment installed therein, for the purpose lighting, heating, the transmission or utilization of electric current, or from its location or otherwise.

SANITARY. As applied to a building, means free from danger or hazard to the health of persons occupying or frequenting it, or to that of the public, if such danger arises from the method of materials of its construction or from any equipment installed therein, for the purpose lighting, heating, ventilating or plumbing.

SCHOOL BUILDING. A structure used for the instruction of students by a public or private school or institution of higher education.

SEMI-PRIMITIVE TRANSIENT LODGING STRUCTURE. See “TRANSIENT LODGING STRUCTURE”.

SERIOUS HAZARD. A hazard of considerable consequence to safety or health through the design, location, construction, or equipment of a building, or the condition thereof, which hazard has been established through experience to be of certain or probable consequence, or which can be determined to be, or which is obviously such a hazard.

SPECIAL INSPECTION AGENCY. An established, independent, nationally recognized and accredited, third-party conformity assessment body regularly engaged in performing special inspections as required by Chapter 17.

SPECIAL INSPECTOR. A qualified person who demonstrates competence for the inspection of the particular type of construction or operation requiring special inspection. A special inspector is to be an employee of an accredited special inspection agency recognized by the board in accordance with section 114 and rule 4101:7-6-01 of the Administrative Code, the registered design professional of record involved in the design of the project, or an agent contracted by the owner or registered design professional to perform special inspections whose qualifications comply with section 1704.1.

SPRAY BOOTH. A mechanically ventilated appliance of varying dimensions and construction provided to enclose or accommodate a spraying operation and to confine and limit the escape of spray vapor and residue and to exhaust it safely.

SPRAY ROOM. A room designed to accommodate spraying operations, constructed in accordance with this code.

SPRAYING SPACE. An area in which dangerous quantities of flammable vapors or combustible residues, dusts or deposits are present due to the operation of spraying processes. The building official is authorized to define the limits of the spraying space in any specific case.

SRO (Single room occupancy) FACILITY. A facility with more than five sleeping rooms that is kept, used, maintained, advertised or held out to the public as a place where sleeping rooms offered on a single room occupancy (SRO) basis and intended for use as a primary residence for a period of more than thirty days. SRO facilities are required to be licensed by the Ohio Fire Marshal and do not include agricultural labor camps, apartment houses, lodging houses, rooming houses or college dormitories.

SWIMMING POOL. See “PUBLIC SWIMMING POOL”.

TECHNICALLY INFEASIBLE. An alteration of a building or a facility that has little likelihood of being accomplished because the existing structural conditions necessitate the removal or alteration of a load-bearing member that is an essential part of the structural frame, or because other existing physical or site constraints do not allow for modification or addition of elements, spaces or features which are in full and strict compliance with the minimum requirements for new construction and which are necessary to provide accessibility.

TEMPORARY DOOR LOCKING DEVICE. An assembly of parts intended to be engaged by a trained school staff member in a school building for the purpose of preventing both ingress and egress through a door in a school building for a finite period of time in an emergency situation and during active shooter drills. See Section 1010.2.16.

TRANSIENT LODGING STRUCTURE. A single dwelling unit structure held out the public for lodging of no more than twenty transient occupants. Examples may include, but are not limited to, cabins, cottages, bungalows, yurts, and chalets.

PRIMITIVE TRANSIENT LODGING STRUCTURE. A transient lodging structure with only provisions for sleeping and no building services equipment or piping.

SEMI-PRIMITIVE TRANSIENT LODGING STRUCTURE. A transient lodging structure that provides permanent provisions for only sleeping or for sleeping with either sanitation or kitchen facilities, but not both.

TYPE A FAMILY DAY-CARE HOME. See “Home, Type A Family Day-Care.”

TYPE B FAMILY DAY-CARE HOME. See “Home, Type B Family Day-Care.”

VAPOR AREA. An area containing flammable vapors in the vicinity of dip tanks, drain boards or associated drying, conveying or other equipment during operation or shutdown periods. The code official is authorized to determine the extent of the vapor area, taking into consideration the characteristics of the liquid, the degree of sustained ventilation and the nature of the operations.

4101:1-3-01 Occupancy classification and use.

Chapter 3 of the International Building Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

(A) Modify section 303.3 as follows:

Change the word “kitchens” to “food service establishments”

(B) Modify section 304.1 as follows:

Change the word “kitchens” to “food service establishments”

(C) Replace section 305 in its entirety with the following:

SECTION 305 EDUCATIONAL GROUP E

305.1 Educational Group E. Educational Group E occupancy includes, among others, the use of a building or structure, or a portion thereof, by six or more persons at any one time for educational purposes through the 12th grade.

305.1.1 Accessory to places of religious worship. Religious educational rooms and religious auditoriums, which are accessory to *places of religious worship* in accordance with Section 303.1.4 and have *occupant loads* of less than 100 per room or space, are to be classified as Group A-3 occupancies.

305.2 Group E, day care facilities – more than 2 ½ years of age. Except for a Type A or Type B Family Daycare facilities, this group includes buildings and structures or portions thereof occupied by more than five children older than 2½ years of age who receive educational, supervision or *personal care services* for fewer than 24 hours per day.

305.2.1 Within places of religious worship. Rooms and spaces within places of religious worship providing such day care during religious functions are to be classified as part of the primary occupancy.

305.2.2 Five or fewer children. Except for a Type A or Type B Family Daycare facilities, a facility having five or fewer children receiving such day care are to be classified as part of the primary occupancy.

305.2.3 Five or fewer children in a dwelling unit. Except for a Type A or Type B Family Daycare facilities, a facility such as the above within a *dwelling unit* and having five or fewer children receiving such day care are to be classified as a Group R-3. The facility may comply with the construction requirements of the “Residential Code of Ohio for One-, Two-, or Three- Family Dwellings.”

305.3 Group E, day care facilities - 2 ½ years or less of age. A day care facility that provides care for more than five but no more than 100

children 2 ½ years or less of age and the day care facilities are at the level of exit discharge, and where every room where care is provided has no fewer than one exterior exit door for which the exit access and exit discharge do not require the traversing of stairs.

305.4 Storm shelters in Group E occupancies. When provided, *storm shelters* for Group E occupancies are to comply with ICC 500.

(D) Modify section 306.2 as follows:

Change the word “kitchen” to “food service establishment”

(E) Modify section 307.1.1, item #3 to read:

3. Closed piping system containing *flammable or combustible liquids or gases* utilized for the operation of machinery, building service equipment, or process equipment.

(F) Modify table 307.1(1) as follows:

In the row titled “Explosives”, Class Division 1.4G, add superscript “s” to the Group “H-3”, change the value of maximum allowed quantity of stored solid pounds from “125” pounds to “0” pounds, add superscript “r” to the “0”, and add footnotes “r” and “s” that read:

r. See the “Consumer fireworks” row in the Ohio Fire Code Table 5003.1.1(1).

s. See the “Consumer fireworks” row in the Ohio Fire Code Table 5003.1.1(1) for requirements relating to fountain devices.

(G) Modify footnote i to table 307.1(1) to read:

i. The maximum allowable quantity does not apply to fuel oil or diesel oil storage complying with Chapter 13 or Section 915 of the mechanical code.

(H) Replace footnote l from table 307.1(1) to read:

l. Deleted.

(I) Replace section 308 with the following:

SECTION 308 INSTITUTIONAL GROUP I

308.1 Institutional Group I. Institutional Group I occupancy includes, among others, the use of a building or structure, or a portion thereof, in which care (personal, custodial, or medical) or supervision is provided to persons who are or are *incapable of self-preservation* without physical assistance or in which persons are detained for penal or correctional

purposes or in which the liberty of the occupants is restricted. Institutional occupancies are classified as Group I-1, I-2, I-3 or I-4.

Exception: Ambulatory care facilities and outpatient clinics are classified as Group B.

308.2 Institutional Group I-1. Except as provided in Sections 308.3.2 and 308.3.3, Institutional Group I-1 occupancy includes buildings, structures or portions thereof for more than 16 persons, excluding staff, who reside in a supervised environment and receive care and are capable of self-preservation. This group includes, but not be limited to, the following:

Alcohol and drug centers

Assisted living facilities

Congregate care facilities

Group homes

Halfway houses

Residential board and care facilities

Social rehabilitation facilities

308.2.1 Occupancy conditions. Buildings of Group I-1 are classified as one of the occupancy conditions specified in Section 308.2.1.1 or 308.2.1.2.

308.2.1.1 Condition 1. This occupancy condition includes buildings in which all persons receiving care who, without any assistance, are capable of responding to an emergency situation to complete building evacuation.

308.2.1.2 Condition 2. This occupancy condition includes buildings in which there are any persons receiving care who require limited verbal or physical assistance while responding to an emergency situation to complete building evacuation.

308.2.2 Six to 16 persons receiving care. A care facility housing not fewer than six and not more than 16 persons receiving care are classified as Group R-4.

308.2.3 Five or fewer persons receiving care. A care facility with five or fewer persons receiving care are classified as Group R as provided in Section 310.

308.3 Institutional Group I-2. Except as provided in Section 308.4.2, Institutional Group I-2 occupancy includes buildings and structures used for care for more than five persons who are *incapable of self-preservation* for more than 24 hours. This group includes, but not be limited to, the following:

Foster care facilities

Detoxification facilities

Hospitals

Nursing homes

Psychiatric hospitals

308.3.1 Occupancy conditions. Buildings of Group I-2 are classified as one of the occupancy conditions specified in Section 308.3.1.1 or 308.3.1.2.

308.3.1.1 Condition 1. This occupancy condition includes facilities that provide nursing and *medical care* but do not provide emergency care, surgery, obstetrics or in-patient stabilization units for psychiatric or detoxification, including but not limited to *nursing homes and foster care facilities*.

308.3.1.2 Condition 2. This occupancy condition includes facilities that provide nursing and *medical care* and could provide emergency care, surgery, obstetrics or in-patient stabilization units for psychiatric or detoxification, including but not limited to *hospitals*.

308.3.2 Five or fewer persons receiving medical care. A care facility with five or fewer persons incapable of self-preservation receiving care is classified as Group R as provided in Section 310.

308.4 Institutional Group I-3. Except as provided in Section 308.5.2, Institutional Group I-3 occupancy includes buildings and structures that are inhabited by more than five persons who are under restraint or security. A Group I-3 facility is occupied by persons who are generally *incapable of self-preservation* due to security measures not under the occupants' control. This group includes, but not be limited to, the following:

Correctional centers

Detention centers

Jails

Prerelease centers

Prisons

Reformatories

308.4.1 Occupancy conditions. Buildings of Group I-3 are classified as one of the occupancy conditions specified in Sections 308.4.1.1 through 308.4.1.5.

308.4.1.1 Condition 1. This occupancy condition includes buildings in which free movement is allowed from sleeping areas, and other spaces where access or occupancy is permitted, to the exterior via *means of egress* without restraint. A Condition 1 facility is permitted to be constructed as Group R.

308.4.1.2 Condition 2. This occupancy condition includes buildings in which free movement is allowed from sleeping areas and any

other occupied *smoke compartment* to one or more other *smoke compartments*. Egress to the exterior is impeded by locked exits.

308.4.1.3 Condition 3. This occupancy condition includes buildings in which free movement is allowed within individual *smoke compartments*, such as within a residential unit composed of individual sleeping units and group activity spaces, where egress is impeded by remote-controlled release of *means of egress* from such a *smoke compartment* to another *smoke compartment*.

308.4.1.4 Condition 4. This occupancy condition includes buildings in which free movement is restricted from an occupied space. Remote-controlled release is provided to permit movement from *sleeping units*, activity spaces and other occupied areas within the *smoke compartment* to other *smoke compartments*.

308.4.1.5 Condition 5. This occupancy condition includes buildings in which free movement is restricted from an occupied space. Staff-controlled manual release is provided to permit movement from *sleeping units*, activity spaces and other occupied areas within the *smoke compartment* to other *smoke compartments*.

308.4.2 Five or fewer persons secured or restrained. Buildings containing five or fewer persons who are being secured or restrained are included in the primary occupancy classification.

308.5 Institutional Group I-4, day care facilities. Except for Type A or Type B Family Daycare facilities and except as provided in Sections 308.5.1 through 308.5.4, Institutional Group I-4 occupancy includes buildings and structures occupied by more than five persons of any age who are capable of self-preservation with limited physical assistance or *incapable of self-preservation*, who receive *custodial care* for fewer than 24 hours per day by persons other than parents or guardians; relatives by blood, marriage or adoption; and in a place other than the home of the person cared for. This group includes, but not be limited to, the following:

Adult day care

Child day care

308.5.1 Classification as Group E. A *care facility* that provides care for more than five but not more than 100 children 2½ years or less of age, and the day care facilities are at the *level of exit discharge* and where every room where care is provided has no fewer than one exterior *exit* door for which the exit access and exit discharge do not require the traversing of stairs, is classified as Group E.

308.5.2 Within a place of religious worship. Rooms and spaces *within places of religious worship* providing such care during religious functions is classified as part of the primary occupancy.

308.5.3 Five or fewer persons receiving care. Except as provided in Section 308.5.4, a *care facility* having five or fewer persons receiving care is classified as part of the primary occupancy.

308.5.4 Five or fewer persons receiving care in a dwelling unit. Except for a Type B Family Daycare facility, a *care facility* within a *dwelling unit* and having five or fewer persons receiving care is classified as Group R as provided in Section 310.

(J) Replace section 310 with the following:

SECTION 310 RESIDENTIAL GROUP R

310.1 Residential Group R. Residential Group R includes, among others, the use of a building or structure, or a portion thereof, for sleeping purposes when not classified as an Institutional Group I or when not within the scope of the “Residential Code of Ohio for One-, Two-, or Three-Family Dwellings.”

310.1.1 Detached One-, Two-, or Three- Family Dwellings. The “Residential Code of Ohio for One-, Two-, or Three- Family Dwellings” applies to structures comprised exclusively of one-, two-, or three-family *dwellings* (having independent exits) and their accessory structures. If no residential department is certified in a jurisdiction, construction documents for structures comprised exclusively of one-, two-, or three-family *dwellings* are not required to be submitted for approval.

310.1.1.1 Five or fewer persons receiving care in a single family dwelling. A single family *dwelling* with five or fewer persons, excluding staff, who reside in a supervised environment, receive care, and are capable of self-preservation with or without limited verbal or physical assistance is not classified as Group R and is within the scope of the “Residential Code of Ohio for One-, Two-, or Three-Family Dwellings.”

310.1.2 Group R with both shared exits and independent exits. A building with both shared exits and independent exits is classified as Group R-2, unless the shared exit is not a required exit, in which case, the building is classified as Group R-3.

310.2 Residential Group R-1. Except as provided in Section 310.3.3, Residential Group R-1 occupancies include buildings with *sleeping units* where the occupants are primarily *transient* in nature, including:

Boarding houses (transient) with more than 10 occupants

Congregate living facilities (transient) with more than 10 occupants

Hotels (transient)

Motels (transient)

SRO (Single room occupancy) facility (transient)

Transient lodging structures

310.2.1 Units not used primarily as permanent residences. R-1 occupancies typically will include *sleeping units* but may also include *dwelling units* when those units are not used primarily as permanent residences.

310.2.2 Transient lodging structures. Except as provided in Sections 310.3.2.1 or 310.3.2.2, a Group R-1 structure composed exclusively of a single *dwelling unit* with no more than twenty transient occupants may comply with the construction requirements of the “Residential Code of Ohio for One-, Two-, and Three- Family Dwellings” in lieu of the requirements of this code under the following conditions:

1. The structure is located to maintain a minimum *fire separation distance* of thirty feet; and
2. There are no more than two *stories above grade plane*, not including mezzanines/lofts that meet the area limitations of Section 505 of this code; and
3. The maximum travel distance to an exit directly to the exterior at the level of exit discharge is 75 feet; and
4. Egress from all habitable levels is by stair, ramp or an exit directly to the exterior in compliance with the Residential Code of Ohio; and
5. For a structure with eleven to twenty occupants, at least two exits are provided from all habitable levels; and
6. Portable fire extinguishers are installed in accordance with Section 906 of this code; and
7. Artificial light is provided that is adequate to provide an average illumination of 1 foot-candle over the area of the room at a height of thirty inches above the floor level; and
8. Accessibility requirements of Chapter 11 of this code apply.

Exception: If the owner provides documentation that the structure is not a place of public accommodation as defined in 28 C.F.R. 36.104;

Hotel licensure requirements of Chapter 3731 of the Revised Code may apply to the occupancy of a transient lodging structure but are outside the scope of this code.

310.2.2.1 Semi-primitive transient lodging structures no greater than 400 sq. ft. in area. A Group R-1 structure that provides permanent provisions for sleeping only or sleeping with either

sanitation or kitchen facilities, but not both, may comply with the applicable construction requirements of the “Residential Code of Ohio for One-, Two-, and Three- Family Dwellings” in lieu of the requirements of this code under the following conditions:

1. The structure is located to maintain a minimum *fire separation distance* of thirty feet; and
2. There is no more than one story, no basement, and no habitable loft; and
3. There is no more than 400 sq. ft. in area in total; and
4. There are no more than five occupants; and
5. There is at least one means of egress complying with Section 311 of the Residential Code of Ohio; and
6. Portable fire extinguishers are installed in accordance with Section 906 of this code; and
7. Accessibility requirements of Chapter 11 of this code apply.

Exception: If the owner provides documentation that the structure is not a place of public accommodation as defined in 28 C.F.R. 36.104;

Exceptions: *Semi-primitive transient lodging structures* are not required to comply with the following provisions of the Residential Code of Ohio:

1. Chapter 11 if the semi-primitive structure does not contain conditioned space or has a peak design rate of energy usage of less than 3.4 BTU/h·ft² or 1.0 watt/ft² as described in the International Energy Conservation Code.
2. Section 303.6 for exterior stairway illumination if no commercial power is available

310.2.2.2 Primitive or semi-primitive transient lodging structures greater than 400 sq. ft. in area. A Group R-1 structure, for not more than twenty transient occupants, that is greater than 400 sq. ft. in area, provides permanent provisions for sleeping only or sleeping with either sanitation or kitchen facilities, but not both, may comply with the applicable construction requirements of the “Residential Code of Ohio for One-, Two-, and Three-Family Dwellings” in lieu of the requirements of this code under the following conditions:

1. The structure is located to maintain a minimum *fire separation distance* of thirty feet; and
2. There are no more than two *stories above grade plane*, not including mezzanines/lofts that meet the area limitations of Section 505 of this code; and
3. The maximum travel distance to an exit directly to the

- exterior at the level of exit discharge is 75 feet; and
4. Egress from all habitable levels is by stair, ramp or an exit directly to the exterior in compliance with the Residential Code of Ohio; and
 5. For a structure with eleven to twenty occupants, at least two exits are provided from all habitable levels; and
 6. Portable fire extinguishers are installed in accordance with Section 906 of this code; and
 7. Accessibility requirements of Chapter 11 of this code apply.
- Exception:** If the owner provides documentation that the structure is not a place of public accommodation as defined in 28 C.F.R. 36.104;

Exceptions: Primitive or semi-primitive transient lodging structures greater than 400 sq. ft. in area are not required to comply with the following provisions of the Residential Code of Ohio:

1. Chapter 11 if the semi-primitive structure does not contain conditioned space or has a peak design rate of energy usage of less than 3.4 BTU/h·ft² or 1.0 watt/ft² as described in the International Energy Conservation Code.
2. Section 303.6 for exterior stairway illumination if no commercial power is available and the structure is a single story with no basement or habitable loft.

310.2.3 Ten or fewer persons in a boarding house or congregate living.

A boarding house or congregate living building intended for transient occupancy for ten or fewer persons, is classified as Group R-2 or Group R-3 occupancies depending on exiting arrangements.

310.3 Residential Group R-2. Except as provided in Sections 310.3.1 through 310.3.4, Residential Group R-2 occupancies containing *sleeping units* or more than three *dwelling units* where the occupants are primarily permanent in nature and where the units share an exit, including:

Apartment houses

Congregate living facilities (nontransient) with more than 16 occupants where occupants share an exit

Boarding houses (nontransient)

Convents

Dormitories

Fraternities and sororities

Monasteries

Hotels (nontransient)

Live/work units

Motels (nontransient)

SRO (Single room occupancy) facility (nontransient)

Vacation timeshare properties

310.3.1 Five or fewer persons receiving care. A care facility with shared exit for five or fewer persons receiving care is classified as Group R-2.

310.3.2 Dwelling units in mixed occupancy buildings. This group includes residential occupancies in buildings or structures of mixed use containing one or more dwelling units where the occupants are primarily permanent in nature in structures with shared exits.

310.3.3 Dwelling units with a shared exit. This group includes buildings or structures containing two or three dwelling units where the occupants are primarily permanent in nature and when the dwelling units share an exit.

310.3.4 Sixteen or fewer persons in a boarding house or congregate living. A boarding house or congregate living in a dwelling unit with an independent exit for sixteen or fewer persons is classified as Group R-3.

310.4 Residential Group R-3. Except as provided herein, Residential Group R-3 occupancies where the occupants are primarily permanent in nature and not classified as Group R-1, R-2, R-4 or I, and where each dwelling unit has an independent exit including:

Care facilities that provide accommodations for five or fewer persons receiving care

Congregate living facilities (nontransient) with 16 or fewer occupants per dwelling unit

Boarding houses (nontransient)

Convents

Dormitories

Fraternities and sororities

Monasteries

Congregate living facilities (transient) with 10 or fewer occupants

Boarding houses (transient)

Lodging houses (transient) with five or fewer guest rooms and 10 or fewer occupants

Vacation timeshare properties

310.4.1 Five or fewer persons receiving care not in a dwelling. A care facility with an independent exit for five or fewer persons receiving care is classified as Group R-3.

310.4.2 Five or fewer persons receiving care within a dwelling. A Group R-3 two- or three-family dwelling used exclusively as care facilities for an aggregate of five or fewer persons receiving care but are

capable of self-preservation is permitted to comply with the construction requirements of the “Residential Code of Ohio for One-, Two-, or Three-Family Dwellings.”

A Group R-3 one-, two- or three-family dwelling used exclusively as care facilities for an aggregate of five or fewer persons receiving care and are *incapable of self-preservation* is permitted to comply with the construction requirements of the “Residential Code of Ohio for One-, Two-, or Three- Family Dwellings” provided an automatic sprinkler system is installed in all of the *dwelling units* in accordance with Sections 903.3.1.1, 903.3.1.2, 903.3.1.3 or Section 2904 of the “Residential Code of Ohio for One-, Two-, or Three- Family Dwellings.”

310.4.3 Dwelling units in mixed occupancy buildings. This group includes residential occupancies in buildings or structures of mixed use containing one or more *dwelling units* where the occupants are primarily permanent in nature and where each *dwelling unit* has an independent exit.

310.4.4 Lodging houses. A Group R-3 owner-occupied *lodging house* with five or fewer *guest rooms* and 10 or fewer total occupants may comply with the construction requirements of the “Residential Code of Ohio for One-, Two-, or Three- Family Dwellings”.

310.4.5 Group R-3 Alternative compliance options. The following are alternative compliance options for Group R-3 buildings within the scope of this code.

310.4.5.1 Multi-family alternative A. A Group R-3 building may use Chapters 2 to 11 of the “Residential Code of Ohio for One-, Two-, and Three-Family Dwellings” (RCO) in place of the requirements of this code under the following conditions and limitations:

1. Chapter 1 of the OBC is applicable for code administration purposes; and
2. The building is comprised exclusively of *dwelling units*; and
3. The building is not used as a *care facility*; and
4. The building is not more than three *stories above grade plane* in height; and
5. Each *dwelling unit* in the building has an independent exit; and
6. No more than one *dwelling unit* is allowed to be located above another *dwelling unit*; and
7. Fire separation between units within a grouping of two units, including a unit located partially or totally above another unit, is to be designed and installed in accordance with the RCO section 302.2. Fire separation between any grouping of two

units and other adjacent units is to be designed and installed in accordance with RCO sections 302.2 and 302.2.3 through 302.2.6; and

8. The Ohio Home Builder Association (OHBA) Alternative Energy Code Options is not permitted to be used to demonstrate compliance with energy efficiency requirements of the RCO; and
9. Except as provided by this paragraph, the editions of codes and standards listed in Chapter 35 of this code are to be used. For codes and standards not listed in Chapter 35 or for those referenced in RCO Chapter 11, RCO Chapter 44 applies.

310.4.5.2 Multi-family alternative B. A Group R-3 building may use the “Residential Code of Ohio for One-, Two-, and Three-Family Dwellings” (RCO) in place of the requirements of this code under the following conditions and limitations:

1. Chapter 1 of the OBC is applicable for code administration purposes; and
2. The building is comprised exclusively of *dwelling units*; and
3. The building is not used as a *care facility*; and
4. The building is not more than three *stories above grade plane* in height; and
5. Each *dwelling unit* in the building has an independent exit; and
6. Each *dwelling unit* extends from the foundation to the roof and has a yard or public way on not less than two sides; and
7. Fire separation between *dwelling units* is comprised of two one-hour fire-resistance-rated wall assemblies or one common wall with a two-hour fire-resistance-rated assembly rated for exposure from both sides. Fire separation between dwelling units is to be designed and installed in accordance with RCO sections 302.2.3 through 302.2.6;
 - 7.1 If fire sprinklers are provided in accordance with NFPA 13D or RCO section 2904, the fire-resistance rating of the common wall may be reduced to one-hour;
 - 7.2 The common wall shared between dwelling units is to be constructed without plumbing or mechanical equipment, ducts or vents, other than water-filled fire sprinkler piping in the cavity of the common wall; and

8. Each individual *dwelling unit* is served by independent building services, including but not limited to, equipment, piping; wiring, and ductwork; and
9. The Ohio Home Builder Association (OHBA) Alternative Energy Code Option is permitted to be used to demonstrate compliance with the energy efficiency requirements of the RCO provided that the applicable minimum appliance efficiencies meet or exceed those in Table 310.4.5.2.

TABLE 310.4.5.2 Appliance efficiency

<u>Type of appliance</u>	<u>Minimum Efficiency</u>
<u>Gas forced-air central furnace</u>	<u>96% AFUE</u>
<u>Electric central air conditioner</u>	<u>14 SEER</u>
<u>Electric heat pump (air-source, heating mode)</u>	<u>8.8 HSPF</u>
<u>Electric heat pump (air-source, cooling mode)</u>	<u>14 SEER</u>
<u>Gas-fired storage water heater</u>	<u>0.57 EF</u>
<u>Electric storage water heater</u>	<u>0.95 EF</u>

310.4.6 More than sixteen occupants in a Boarding House or Congregate Living. A boarding house or congregate living building for more than sixteen persons is classified as Group R-2.

310.5 Residential Group R-4. Residential Group R-4 occupancy includes buildings, structures or portions thereof for more than five but not more than 16 persons, excluding staff, who reside in a supervised residential environment and receive care. This group includes, but is not limited to, the following:

Alcohol and drug centers
Assisted living facilities
Congregate care facilities
Group homes
Halfway houses
Residential board and care facilities
Social rehabilitation facilities

Where Group R-4 design criteria is not provided in this code, the construction requirements for Group R-3 apply.

310.5.1 Occupancy conditions. Buildings of Group R-4 are classified as one of the occupancy conditions specified in Section 310.5.1.1 or 310.5.1.2.

310.5.1.1 Condition 1. This occupancy condition includes buildings in which all persons receiving *custodial care*, without any assistance, are capable of responding to an emergency situation to complete building evacuation.

310.5.1.2 Condition 2. This occupancy condition includes buildings in which there are any persons receiving *custodial care* who require limited verbal or physical assistance while responding to an emergency situation to complete building evacuation.

(K) Modify section 312.1 to read:

312.1 General. Buildings and structures of an accessory character and miscellaneous structures not classified in any specific occupancy are to be constructed, equipped and maintained to conform to the requirements of this code commensurate with the fire and life hazard incidental to their occupancy. Group U includes, but is not limited to, the following:

Agricultural buildings*

Barns*

Carports

Communication equipment structures with a gross floor area of less than 1,500 square feet (139 m²)

Fences more than 7 feet (2.134 m) in height

Grain silos, accessory to a residential occupancy*

Livestock shelters*

Private garages

Retaining walls (see exceptions in Section 101.2)

Sheds*

Stables*

Tanks associated with building services equipment

Towers (see exceptions in Section 101.2)

* Not used for agricultural purposes as defined in section 3781.06 of the Revised Code.

4101:1-4-01 Special detailed requirements based on occupancy and use.

Chapter 4 of the International Building Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

(A) Replace section 402.3 with the following:

402.3 Lease plan. Each owner of a covered mall building or of an open mall building is to provide both the building and fire departments with a lease plan, to the extent known, showing the location of each occupancy and its exits before the certificate of occupancy has been issued. As a condition of the certificate of occupancy, such plans are to be kept current by the owner. Modifications or change of occupancy or use from that shown on the lease plan are not to be made without prior approval of the building official.

(B) Replace section 403.5.5 with the following:

403.5.5 Luminous egress path markings. When provided, luminous egress path markings are to be installed in accordance with Section 1025.

(C) Modify the first exception in section 405.1 as follows:

1. Deleted.

(D) Modify the exception in section 406.6.2 as follows:

Exception: Deleted.

(E) Replace section 406.7 with the following:

406.7 Motor fuel-dispensing facilities. Buildings and canopies housing motor fuel-dispensing operations are to comply with this code (Sections 406.2 and 406.7) and chapter 5 of the mechanical code. The installation of the fuel tanks, the dispensing equipment, and the operational requirements at a motor fuel-dispensing facility are to be in accordance with chapter 23 of the International Fire Code as enforced by the fire official.

(F) Replace section 407.5 with the following:

407.5 Smoke barriers. Smoke barriers are to be provided to subdivide every story used by inpatients for treatment or sleeping, regardless of occupant load, into not fewer than two smoke compartments. Smoke barriers are to be provided to subdivide other stories containing a health care occupancy with an occupant load of 50 or more persons, regardless of use, into not fewer than two smoke compartments.

(G) Modify section 411.2 as follows:

Change the word “Exception” to “Exceptions”, number the first exception as exception 1, and add a new exception 2 which reads:

2. Automatic fire sprinklers are not required where the total floor area of a temporary *special amusement area* in an *existing building* is less than 5000 square feet (93 m²), the travel distance from any point to an *exit* is less than 50 feet (15,240 mm), and where, in the opinion of the *building official*, additional means have been provided to ensure an equivalent level of safety for all occupants during the hours that the *special amusement area* is operated and occupied. Such additional means may include, but not be limited to: fire watches; reduced *occupant loads*; additional *means of egress*; additional detection; and portable fire extinguishers.

(H) Replace section 411.5 with the following:

411.5 Puzzle room exiting. Deleted.

(I) Replace section 414.5 with the following:

414.5 Inside storage, dispensing and use. Buildings or structures used for the inside storage, *dispensing* and use of *hazardous materials* are to be provided with features as required in Sections 414.2, 414.3, 414.5.1 through 414.5.3 of this code, Section 502 of the mechanical code, and chapter 50 of the International Fire Code. These building features are to be enforced by the *building official*. The design, installation, *dispensing*, use, and storage of *hazardous materials* within a building is regulated by the International Fire Code as enforced by the fire official. The *owner* or owner’s representative is required to notify the *building official* in accordance with Sections 106.1.1 (item #16), 106.1.2 (item #7), and 414.1.3.

Exception: The design, installation, and storage of *hazardous materials*, flammable or combustible liquids or gases and the associated piping connected to and supplying *building service equipment* or connected to and supplying emergency or standby generators that serve *building service equipment* are to be enforced by the *building official*.

(J) Replace section 414.6 with the following:

414.6 Outdoor storage, dispensing and use. The outdoor storage, *dispensing* and use of *hazardous materials*, flammable or combustible liquids or gases supplying and piped to *building service equipment* are to be enforced by the *building official*. The outdoor storage, *dispensing*, and use

of all other *hazardous materials* is regulated by the International Fire Code as enforced by the fire official.

(K) Modify section 415.6.4 to add a new exception that reads as follows:

Exception: All buildings used in the manufacturing, storage, or sale of *fireworks* are to be located in accordance with the fire code.

(L) Modify the exception to section 415.6.4.1 to read as follows:

Exception: Deleted.

(M) Replace section 415.9.1 with the following:

415.9.1 Flammable and combustible liquids. Buildings of Group H-2 and H-3 occupancies used for the storage, handling, processing and transporting of flammable and combustible liquids are to be protected in accordance with Sections 415.9.1.1 through 415.9.1.9, the mechanical code and the International Fire Code. The storage, handling, and processing of the flammable and combustible liquids are to be in accordance with the International Fire Code and as enforced by the fire official.

Exception: The design, installation, registration, and inspection of regulated underground storage tanks are to be in accordance with the fire code and rules adopted by the state fire marshal and as enforced by the fire official, in accordance with sections 3737.87 to 3737.89 of the Revised Code.

(N) Replace section 415.10.1 with the following:

415.10.1 Flammable and combustible liquids. Buildings of Group H-3 occupancies used for the storage, handling, processing and transporting of flammable and combustible liquids are to be protected in accordance with Section 415.9.1.

(O) Add new section 415.10.5 to read as follows:

415.10.5 Licensed fireworks facilities. In addition to other applicable provisions of this code, all buildings and structures where *fireworks* are manufactured, processed, packaged, stored, displayed, or sold are to comply with the *fire code* chapter 56. In the event of conflicts between this code and the *fire code*, the requirements of the *fire code* will prevail.

(P) Replace section 415.11.7 with the following:

415.11.7 Piping and tubing. Hazardous production materials piping and tubing are to comply with this section and the applicable ASME code, as determined by the *registered design professional*.

In accordance with section 4104.42 of the Revised Code, the *owner* is responsible for ensuring compliance with the ASME codes. The types and quantities of *hazardous materials* proposed to be used in the facility are to be identified on the *construction documents* to the extent necessary to enable the *building official* to determine compliance with this code and the International Fire Code. The *building official* is not authorized to request or review design calculations, material specifications or *construction documents* for the piping system or to ascertain compliance with the applicable ASME code.

(Q) Modify section 423.4 as follows:

Change the phrase “rescue, ambulance” to “emergency medical service”

(R) Add new section 423.4.1 to read as follows:

423.4.1 Required occupant capacity. The minimum required occupant capacity of storm shelters serving 911 call stations, emergency operation centers and fire, emergency medical service, and police stations is the design occupant load of only the *sleeping rooms*, meeting rooms, and offices.

(S) Replace section 423.5 and its subsections to read as follows:

423.5 Group E occupancies. Deleted.

423.5.1 Required occupant capacity. Deleted.

423.5.2 Location. Deleted.

(T) Replace section 424.5 with the following and keep section 424.5.1 as published:

424.5 Area limits. Deleted.

(U) Replace section 426.1 with the following:

426.1 General. The provisions of Sections 426.1.1 through 426.1.7 applies to buildings in which materials that produce *combustible dusts* are stored or handled. Buildings that store or handle *combustible dusts* are to comply with the applicable provisions of NFPA 61, NFPA 85, NFPA 120, NFPA 484, NFPA 652, NFPA 654, NFPA 655, NFPA 664 and the International Fire Code.

4101:1-5-01 General building heights and areas.

Chapter 5 of the International Building Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

(A) Modify Table 504.3, footnotes d and h as follows:

- d. The NS value is only for use in evaluation of existing building height in accordance with the Chapter 34 and in Group R-2 occupancies.
- h. In other than group R-2 occupancies, all new Group R occupancies are required to be protected by an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.2.8.

(B) Modify Table 504.4, footnotes d and h as follows:

- d. The NS value is only for use in evaluation of existing building height in accordance with the Chapter 34 and in Group R-2 occupancies.
- h. In other than group R-2 occupancies, all new Group R occupancies are required to be protected by an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.2.8.

(C) Modify Table 506.2, footnotes d and h as follows:

- d. The NS value is only for use in evaluation of existing building height in accordance with the Chapter 34 and in Group R-2 occupancies.
- h. In other than group R-2 occupancies, all new Group R occupancies are required to be protected by an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.2.8.

(D) Replace Section 506.3.1 with the following:

506.3.1 Minimum percentage of perimeter. To qualify for an area factor increase based on frontage, a building will have not less than 25 percent of its perimeter on a *public way* or open space. Such open space is to be either on the same lot or dedicated for public use and be accessed from a street or approved *fire lane*. A *fire lane* is to have an unobstructed width of not less than 20 feet (6096 mm), except for approved security gates, and an unobstructed vertical clearance of not less than 13 feet 6 inches (4115 mm).

4101:1-6-01 Types of construction.

Chapter 6 of the International Building Code, 2021 edition, is incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code.

4101:1-7-01 Fire and smoke protection features.

Chapter 7 of the International Building Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

(A) Modify Section 703.2.3 as follows:

The reference to “Section 104.11” is to be replaced with “Sections 106.5 or 114.3”.

(B) Replace section 703.5 with the following:

703.5 Marking and identification. Deleted.

(C) Replace the Table 705.5 title with the following:

FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING REQUIREMENTS FOR EXTERIOR WALLS BASED ON FIRE SEPARATION DISTANCE ^{a, d, g, j}

(D) Add footnote ‘j’ to Table 705.5 to read as follows:

j. Buildings and structures with an occupancy in Group H-3 used for the display, sale or storage of *fireworks*, 1.4G, is to be located in accordance with section 415 and the *fire code*.

(E) Replace Section 716.1.1 with the following:

716.1.1 Alternative methods for determining fire protection ratings.

The application of any of the alternative methods specified in this section is to be based on the fire exposure and acceptance criteria specified in NFPA 252, NFPA 257, UL 9, UL 10B or UL 10C. The required fire resistance of an opening protective is to be permitted to be established by any of the following methods or procedures:

1. Designs documented in referenced publications approved in accordance with this code.
2. Calculations performed in accordance with Section 106.5.
3. Engineering analysis based on a comparison of opening protective designs having fire protection ratings as determined by the test procedures set forth in NFPA 252, NFPA 257, UL 9, UL 10B or UL 10C.
4. Alternative protection methods as allowed by Sections 106.5 and 114.3.

(F) Modify Section 717.5.2, Exception: 3, last sentence to read as follows:

Flexible air connectors are permitted in the following locations:

(G) Replace Section 717.5.3, Exception 2 with the following:

2. Deleted.

(H) Add Exception 6 to Section 717.5.3 as follows:

6. Smoke dampers are not required where the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

(I) Add sentence and conditions to the end of Exception 4 in Section 717.5.4 to read as follows:

Flexible air connectors are permitted in fully ducted sheet steel duct systems where the installation meets either of the following:

4.1. Flexible air connectors are installed to connect ducts to air handling equipment and such connectors are located entirely within the mechanical room that contains the air handling equipment.

4.2. Flexible air connectors are installed to connect an overhead metal duct to a ceiling diffuser and such connector is located entirely within the same room as the ceiling diffuser. The flexible air connectors do not pass through any walls, floors or ceilings.

(J) Add Exception 2 to Section 720.7 as follows:

2. Materials installed for protection against heat and sharp edges to comply with the accessibility provisions.

4101:1-8-01 Interior finishes.

Chapter 8 of the International Building Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

Add footnote 'n' in the Group column of Table 803.13 for Groups R-4 and R-3, and add footnote 'n' to read as follows:

n. Where Group R-3 and R-4 occupancies are permitted in Section 903.2.8 to be protected by an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.3 the requirements for a non-sprinklered building apply.

4101:1-9-01 Fire protection and life safety systems.

Chapter 9 of the International Building Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

(A) Modify Section 901.3 to add a sentence at the end of the paragraph that reads as follows:

Termination of fire alarm monitoring services are to be in accordance with Section 901.9 of the International Fire Code.

(B) Replace section 901.5 with the following:

901.5 Acceptance tests. *Fire protection systems* are to be tested in accordance with the requirements of this code, the International Fire Code, and the applicable standards referenced in this code. Required acceptance tests are to be conducted at the expense of the owner or the owner's representative. The building official may require that the acceptance tests be conducted in the presence of a certified building inspector or a certified fire protection system inspector. Test results are to be documented and test records and certificates are to be submitted to the building official and the fire official upon completion. Copies of test records and certificates are also to be maintained at the jobsite and made available to the inspector conducting the *fire protection systems* final inspections. It is unlawful to occupy portions of a structure until the required *fire protection systems* within that portion of the structure have been tested, inspected, and approved.

(C) Add new section 901.8 to read as follows:

901.8 Welding and brazing. Section 4104.44 of the Revised Code governs the requirements for welding and brazing of metallic *building services piping* systems referenced by this code.

(D) Modify section 903.2.1.3 to add an exception to condition 1 that reads as follows:

Exception:

1.1 *Fire areas* used exclusively for religious worship services with fixed seating.

(E) Modify section 903.2.1.3 to add exceptions to condition 2 that read as follows:

Exceptions:

2.1 Fire areas used primarily for worship with fixed seating.

2.2 Fire areas without fixed seating not used for exhibition or display; or

(F) Modify section 903.2.1.3 to add an exception to and at the end of the entire section that reads as follows:

Exception: Areas used exclusively as participant sports areas where the main floor area is located at the same level as the *level of exit discharge* of the main entrance and exit.

(G) Modify section 903.2.1.4 to add an exception to and at the end of the entire section that reads as follows:

Exception: Areas used exclusively as participant sports areas where the main floor area is located at the same level as the *level of exit discharge* of the main entrance and exit

(H) Modify section 903.2.3 to add an additional condition that reads as follows:

4. Throughout every portion of Group E day care facilities - 2 ½ years or less of age.

Exception: An automatic sprinkler system is not required throughout Group E day care facilities that provide care for more than five but no more than 100 children 2 ½ years or less of age where the day care facilities are at the level of exit discharge and where every room where care is provided has no fewer than one exterior exit door for which the exit access and exit discharge do not include the traversing of stairs.

(I) Modify section 903.2.6 to add the following phrase at the end of exception #2:

for which the exit access and exit discharge do not require the traversing of stairs.

(J) Modify section 903.2.8 to add an exception that reads as follows:

Exception: Group R-2. An automatic sprinkler system is not required in buildings of Group R-2 permitted to have a single exit per Section 1006.3.4 where:

1. The building is not used as an “SRO” occupancy as defined in Chapter 2, and
2. The exit is constructed as an exterior exit stairway per Section 1027, and
3. The dwelling units egress directly into an exit, and

4. Two-hour *fire barriers* divide the building into *fire areas* with a maximum of two *dwelling units* per floor and not more than six *dwelling units* per *fire area*, and
5. All *dwelling units* in the *fire area* must have separations as required by Section 708.1 for *dwelling units*, and
6. The building is limited to a basement and two stories above *grade plane*, and
7. The building contains no more than four *dwelling units* per floor and no more than twelve *dwelling units* per building.

(K) Modify section 903.2.10 condition #3 to read as follows:

3. Deleted.

(L) Modify the first phrase of section 903.3.1.2 to read as follows:

903.3.1.2 NFPA 13R sprinkler systems. *Automatic sprinkler systems* in Group I-1, Condition 1 facilities and Group R occupancies are permitted to be installed throughout in accordance with NFPA 13R where the Group R occupancy meets all of the following conditions:

(M) Modify section 903.3.6 to retain IBC text, including “fire code official”.

(N) Replace section 903.3.8.1 with the following:

903.3.8.1 Number of sprinklers. Limited area sprinkler systems are not to exceed nineteen sprinklers in any single *fire area*.

(O) Modify section 903.4 to add exception #9 that reads as follows:

9. Backflow prevention assembly water supply control valves that are locked in the open position.

(P) Modify the exception in section 903.4.1 to read as follows:

Exception: Backflow prevention assembly water supply control valves that are locked in the open position.

(Q) Modify section 903.4.2 to add an exception that reads as follows:

Exception: Waterflow alarms are not required for limited area sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.8.

(R) Modify section 904.7 as follows:

Delete phrase “and NFPA 16”

(S) Modify section 904.13 as follows:

In item #4, change “NFPA 16” to “NFPA 11”

(T) Modify section 905.3.1 to add exceptions #7 & #8 that reads as follows:

7. Class I manual standpipes are allowed in open parking garages where the highest floor is located not more than 150 feet (45720 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.

8. Class I manual dry standpipes are allowed in open parking garages that are subject to freezing temperatures, provided that the hose connections are located as required for Class II standpipes in accordance with Section 905.5.

(U) Modify section 907.2.9.3 as follows:

Replace the word “operated” with the phrase “owned or operated”

(V) Modify section 907.2.11 to add the following phrase at the end of the section:

“and Section 314.1.2 of the Residential Code of Ohio.”

(W) Modify section 907.5.2 to add the following sentence to the end of the section:

Audible and visual alarm notification appliances are to be located and installed in accordance with this section, NFPA 72, Chapter 11, and ICC A117.1.

(X) Replace section 907.5.2.3.3 to read as follows:

907.5.2.3.3 Group R-2. In Group R-2 occupancies required by Section 907 to have a fire alarm system, each story that contains dwelling units and sleeping units is to be provided with the capability to support future visible alarm notification appliances in accordance with ICC A117.1 and be designed and installed to accommodate wired or wireless equipment.

(Y) Modify section 907.6.6.2 to retain IBC text, including “fire code official”.

(Z) Replace section 909.18.8.3.1 to read as follows:

909.18.8.3.1 Report filing. A copy of the final report is to be filed with the building official, the fire official, and maintained in an *approved* location at the building.

(AA) Modify section 911.1.6, item #17 to read as follows:

17. Elevator fire recall switch in accordance with ASME A17.1/CSA B44 as referenced in rule 4101:5-3-01 of the Administrative Code.

(BB) Modify Section 912.1 to add exceptions that read as follows:

Exceptions: Fire department connections are not required for:

1. Limited area sprinkler systems supplied from the domestic water system.
2. Automatic sprinkler systems having less than 20 sprinklers.

(CC) Add new section 913.1.1 that reads as follows:

913.1.1 Minimum suction pressure to be maintained. When a fire pump is installed, the “Ohio Environmental Protection Agency” requires the installation of a low pressure cut-off, a low suction throttling valve, or variable speed suction limiting controls to ensure that a minimum of 10 psi is maintained in the suction line while the pump is operating (see rule 3745-95-07 of the Administrative Code).

(DD) Modify section 915.5.1 as follows:

Change the NFPA reference from “720” to “72”

(EE) Modify section 915.5.2 as follows:

Change the NFPA reference from “720” to “72”

(FF) Replace section 916.2 with the following:

916.2 Approvals. Approvals are required as set forth in Chapter 1 of this code.

4101:1-10-01 Means of egress.

Chapter 10 of the International Building Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

(A) Modify Section 1001.1 to add the following sentence at the end of the paragraph:

Where Chapter 11 and this chapter have provisions relating to the same content, both chapters apply.

(B) Modify Table 1006.3.4(1), footnote ‘a’ to add the following before the first sentence:

- a. Except as otherwise provided in Section 903.2.8,

(C) Modify Table 1006.3.4(2), footnote ‘a’ to add the following before the first sentence:

- a. Except as otherwise provided in Section 903.2.8,

(D) Modify Section 1010.2.1 to add a new exception as follows:

5. Temporary door locking devices used in accordance with section 1010.2.16.

(E) Modify Section 1010.2.2 to add an exception that reads:

Exception: Non-fixed portions of door or gate hardware, including keys, access cards and temporary door locking devices.

(F) Modify Section 1010.2.4 to add a new item that reads:

11. Temporary door locking devices used in accordance with section 1010.2.16.

(G) Modify Section 1010.2.13.1 to add items 9 and 10 and an exception that applies to the section to read as follows:

9. The procedures for the operation(s) of the unlocking system is to be described and approved as part of the emergency planning and preparedness required by Chapter 4 of the International Fire Code.

10. All clinical staff are to have the keys, codes or other means necessary to operate the locking devices.

Exception: In Group I-2 occupancies, items 1 through 3 do not apply to doors to areas where persons, because of clinical needs, require restraint or containment as part of the function of a mental hospital.

(H) Add Section 1010.2.16 to read as follows:

1010.2.16 Temporary door locking devices. *A temporary door locking device, designed and used to keep intruders from entering the room, is to be permitted when approved by the building official and noted on the certificate of occupancy in Groups A, B, E, F, H, I-4, M, S, and U occupancies where the requirements of sections 1010.2.16.1 and 1010.2.16.2 are met.*

1010.2.16.1 Conditions of use. *A temporary door locking device is to only be used on doors under the conditions in either 1010.2.16.1.1 or 1010.2.16.1.2, based upon occupancy:*

1010.2.16.1.1 Conditions of use in school buildings.

- 1. Proof is provided by the administrative authority of a school building that a school safety plan has been adopted and filed pursuant to section 3313.536 of the Revised Code; and*
- 2. The temporary door locking device is to only be used in an Emergency situation and during active shooter drills; and*
- 3. The temporary door locking device is engaged only by a staff member of the school building; and*
- 4. The temporary door locking device is to only be engaged for a finite period of time as determined by the administrative authority of a school building in accordance with the school safety plan adopted pursuant to section 3313.536 of the Revised Code; and*
- 5. Proof is provided by the administrative authority of a school building that police and fire officials having jurisdiction for the school building have been notified prior to the use of the temporary door locking device; and*
- 6. In-service training on the use of the temporary door locking device is provided for school staff members and records verifying this training is to be maintained on file and provided to the fire official upon request.*

1010.2.16.1.2 Conditions of use in Groups A, B, F, H, I-4, M, S, and U occupancies.

- (1) The device is to only be engaged for a finite period of time, in an emergency situation or during active shooter drills; and*
- (2) The device is to only be used by the owner of the building or a person authorized by the owner; and*

- (3) The owner of a *building* is to notify the police chief, or equivalent, of the law enforcement agency that has jurisdiction over the *building*, and the fire chief, or equivalent, of the fire department that serves the political subdivision in which the *building* is located, prior to the use of such devices in a *building*; and
- (4) The owner is to provide training to any person who may use the device on its use and maintain a record verifying this training on file.

1010.2.16.2 Operational requirements. The *temporary door locking device* is to comply with the following:

1. The device should be capable of being removed or disengaged from outside the room by authorized personnel.
2. The removal of the *temporary door locking device*, after it is engaged, is to not require more than one operation.

Exception: Two operations may be permitted to remove a *temporary door locking device*, after it is engaged, if the *building* is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with section 903.3.1.1.

3. Modifications are not to be made to listed panic *hardware*, *fire door hardware* or door closers.
4. Modifications to *fire door* assemblies are to be in accordance with NFPA 80.
5. The *temporary door locking devices* are not to be permanently mounted to the door.

Exception: Individual parts of the *temporary door locking device* assembly such as bolts, stops, brackets, pins, etc. that do not prevent normal ingress and egress through the door may be permanently mounted provided that when such parts are mounted on a labeled *fire door assembly* such installation does not affect the fire rating of the *fire door assembly*.

Provisions of the “Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990,” 104 Stat. 327, 42 U.S.C.A. 12101, as amended, may apply to the use of the *temporary door locking device* but are outside the scope of this code.

(I) Modify Section 1011.16 to add an exception that reads as follows:

Exception: Ladders complying with ASME A17.1 for elevator pit access.

(J) Replace Table 1020.2 with the following:

TABLE 1020.2

CORRIDOR FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING

<u>OCCUPANCY</u>	<u>OCCUPANT LOAD SERVED BY CORRIDOR</u>	<u>REQUIRED FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING (hours)</u>			
		<u>Without sprinkler system or provided with a partial sprinkler system</u>	<u>With sprinkler system</u>		
			<u>Type of sprinkler system</u>		
			<u>13D</u>	<u>13R</u>	<u>13</u>
<u>H-1, H-2, H-3</u>	<u>All</u>	<u>NP</u>	<u>NP</u>	<u>NP</u>	<u>1</u>
<u>H-4, H-5</u>	<u>Greater than 30</u>	<u>NP</u>	<u>NP</u>	<u>NP</u>	<u>1</u>
<u>A, B, E, F, M, S, U</u>	<u>Greater than 30</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>NP</u>	<u>NP</u>	<u>0</u>
<u>R</u>	<u>Greater than 10</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>0.5</u>	<u>0.5</u>
<u>I-1</u>	<u>All</u>	<u>NP</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>1</u>
<u>I-2^a</u>	<u>All</u>	<u>NP</u>	<u>NP</u>	<u>NP</u>	<u>0</u>
<u>I-3</u>	<u>All</u>	<u>NP</u>	<u>NP</u>	<u>NP</u>	<u>1^b</u>
<u>I-4</u>	<u>All</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>NP</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>0</u>

NP = Not Permitted

- a. For requirements for occupancies in Group I-2, see Sections 407.2 and 407.3.
b. For a reduction in the fire-resistance rating for occupancies in Group I-3, see Section 408.8.
c. Buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2 where allowed.
d. Group R-3 and R-4 buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.3. See Section 903.2.8 for occupancies where automatic sprinkler systems are permitted in accordance with Section 903.3.1.3.

(K) Replace Section 1027.2 with the following:

1027.2 Use in a means of egress. Exterior exit stairways are not to be used as an element of a required *means of egress* for Group I-2, I-4 and daycare facilities in Group E occupancies. For occupancies in other than Group I-2, I-4 and daycare facilities in Group E exterior exit stairways and ramps are to be permitted as an element of a required *means of egress* for *buildings not exceeding six stories above grade plane or that are not high-rise buildings*.

4101:1-11-01 Accessibility.

Chapter 11 of the International Building Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

(A) Replace section 1102.1 with the following:

1102.1 Design. Buildings and facilities are to be designed and constructed to be *accessible* in accordance with this code and ICC A117.1. Any references to ICC A117.1 throughout this code are to be applied with the following amendment:

1. Change the last sentence in Section 603.3 of ICC A117.1, to read:

Where mirrors are located above counters that do not contain lavatories, the bottom edge of the reflecting surface of the mirror is to be 35 inches (890 mm) maximum above the floor.

(B) Add new section 1102.2 to read as follows:

1102.2 Existing buildings. Existing buildings are to comply with Chapter 34. Where an existing building is required to comply with the provisions of Chapter 11, any reference to ICC A117.1 is to the edition of ICC A117.1 identified in Chapter 35 of this code.

(C) Modify section 1104.4 Exception #1 as follows:

Add the phrase “per story” after the area limit of 3,000 square feet (278.7m²) in exception #1.

(D) Modify section 1110.1 as follows:

Change the range of sections from “1110.2 through 1110.16” to “1110.2 through 1110.18.”

(E) Replace the exceptions to section 1110.2.1.2 to read as follows:

Exception: The following additional fixtures and equipment are permitted in a family or assisted-use toilet room.

1. A urinal.
2. A child-height water closet.
3. A child-height lavatory.
4. Adult and baby changing stations.

5. Other fixtures and equipment that may be required by other provisions of this code.

(F) Add new section 1110.17 as follows:

1110.17 Mail receptacles. Where provided, mail receptacles are to be *accessible* in accordance with Sections 1110.17.1 or 1110.17.2.

1110.17.1 Dwelling units and sleeping units. Where mail receptacles are provided for *Accessible, Type A* or *Type B dwelling and sleeping units*, *accessible* mail receptacles are to be provided in accordance with 1110.17.1.1 or 1110.17.1.2.

1110.17.1.1 Centralized mail receptacles. Where each individual mail compartment of a centralized mail receptacle is assigned to a specific *dwelling unit* or *sleeping unit*, the individual mail compartments are to comply with 1110.17.1.1.1 or 1110.17.1.1.2.

1110.17.1.1.1 Buildings without an elevator. In a structure without an elevator, all individual mail compartments assigned to *Accessible Units, Type A Units* and *Type B Units* in each location are to be *accessible*.

1110.17.1.1.2 Buildings with an elevator. In a structure with an elevator, fifty percent of all individual mail compartments in each location are to be *accessible*. Individual mail compartments assigned to *Accessible* and *Type A units* are to be included in the *accessible* mailboxes.

1110.17.1.1.3 Parcel lockers. All parcel lockers of centralized mail receptacles are to be *accessible*.

1110.17.1.2 Individual house-mounted and curbside mail receptacles. Where an individual house-mounted or curbside mail receptacle serves a *dwelling unit* or *sleeping unit* that is required to be an *Accessible unit, Type A unit* or *Type B unit*, the mail receptacle are to be *accessible*.

1110.17.2 Other occupancies. Where mail receptacles are provided in occupancies not falling within the purview of Section 1110.17.1, at least 5 percent, but not less than one, of each type in each location, are to be *accessible*.

(G) Add new section 1110.18 as follows:

1110.18 Adult changing stations. Where provided, adult changing stations are to include a changing table that meets the requirements of 1110.18.5 and are to be *accessible* in accordance with ICC A117.1 and Section 1113. Where adult changing stations are

required per Section 1110.18.1, compliance with Sections 1110.18.2 through 1110.18.5 is also required.

1110.18.1 Where required. At least one adult changing station is to be provided in all the following locations:

1. In assembly and mercantile occupancies, where family or assisted-use toilet or bathing rooms are required by Section 1110.2.1.

Exception: Where the use is as a nightclub, bar, tavern, dance hall or similar purpose, the adult changing station is to be provided where a family or assisted-use toilet or bathing room is required by Section 1110.2.1 and the occupant load is 450 or greater.

2. In Group B occupancies providing educational facilities for students above the 12th grade, where an aggregate of twelve of more male and female water closets are required to serve the classrooms and lecture halls.
3. In Group E occupancies, where a room or space used for assembly purposes requires an aggregate of six or more male and female water closets for that room or space.
4. In highway rest stops and highway service plazas.

1110.18.2 Room. Adult changing stations are to be located in toilet rooms that include only one water closet and only one lavatory. Fixtures located in such rooms are to be included in determining the number of fixtures provided in an occupancy. The occupants are to have access to the required adult changing station at all times that the associated occupancy is occupied.

Exception: Adult changing stations are permitted to be located in family or assisted-use toilet rooms required in Section 1110.2.1.

1110.18.3 Prohibited location. The accessible route to an accessible adult changing station is prohibited to include travel through security checkpoints.

1110.18.4 Travel distance. The adult changing stations station is to be located on an *accessible route* such that a person is no more than two stories above or below the story with the adult changing station and the path of travel to such facility is less than 2000 feet.

1110.18.5 Adult changing table safety features. Adult changing tables are to include the following safety features:

1. A retractable safety rail in accordance with Section 1113.4.4,

2. A changing surface that is durable, non-absorbent and resistant to corrosion, and
3. Designed to support a weight of not less than 400 lbs. (182 kg) applied to any point on the changing surface.

(H) Replace section 1111.1 with the following:

1111.1 Scope. Recreational facilities located within a building that is within the scope of this code are to comply with this section. Provisions of the federal law, contained in Chapters 2 and 10 of the 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design, may apply to the design of recreational facilities that are outside the scope of this code.

(I) Add a note and exceptions at the end of section 1111.4.8.2 to read as follows:

Note: Coordination is to be performed for amusement rides regulated by the Ohio department of agriculture to determine whether the ride provides at least one wheelchair space, amusement ride seat designed for transfer, or transfer device.

Exceptions:

1. Amusement rides that are controlled or operated by the rider are not required to comply with this section.
2. Amusement rides designed primarily for children, where children are assisted on and off the ride by an adult, are not required to comply with this section.
3. Amusement rides that do not provide seats that are built-in or mechanically fastened are not required to comply with this section.

(J) Replace section 1111.4.8.3 with the following:

1111.4.8.3 Minimum number. Deleted.

(K) Add new section 1111.4.16 to read as follows:

1111.4.16 Golf Facilities. Buildings and amenities serving a golf course, such as parking areas, golf cart rental stations, toilet rooms, clubhouses and other structures are to be *accessible* and be located on an *accessible route*.

1111.4.16.1 Golf Courses. Golf course elements directly associated with practicing and playing the golf course such as the tee grounds, tee boxes, putting greens, golf cart paths, practice

putting greens, practice teeing grounds, and teeing stations at driving ranges are not regulated by this code.

(L) Add new section 1112.1.1 to read as follows:

1112.1.1 Signs to designate accessible parking spaces and passenger loading zones. Accessible parking spaces, van-accessible spaces and passenger loading zones required by section 1106 to be reserved for individuals with disabilities, are to be provided with a sign mounted on a fixed or movable post or otherwise affixed in a vertical position so that the sign is clearly visible to the driver of a vehicle when parked in such a location. A notice is to be affixed to this sign or posted adjacent to it that states the amount of the fine established by section 4511.99 of the Revised Code for the offense of parking a vehicle in this location if it is not legally entitled to do so.

Note: The fine established by section 4511.99 of the Revised Code is to be not less than two hundred fifty dollars nor more than five hundred dollars.

(M) Add new section 1113 to read as follows:

SECTION 1113

ADULT CHANGING STATION ACCESSIBILITY

1113.1 General. Adult changing stations are to be on an accessible route and are to comply with Section 1113.2 through 1113.4. See Section 1110.18 for additional requirements applicable to required adult changing stations.

1113.2 Installation location. Required adult changing stations are to be installed in accordance with Section 1113.2.1. Non-required adult changing stations are to be installed in accordance with Section 1113.2.1, 1113.2.2 or 1113.2.3 based on the proposed location of the adult changing station.

1113.2.1. Single user or family or assisted-use toilet or bathing room. Where adult changing stations are provided in a toilet room with only one water closet and one lavatory, or in a family or assisted-use toilet or bathing room, the room is to have all of the following components:

1. A dispenser for soap complying with Section 308 of ICC A117.1.
2. A hand towel dispenser or hand dryer complying with Table 603.6 of ICC A117.1.
3. A coat hook located in close proximity to the changing surface.

4. A waste receptacle.
5. Signage indicating “Adult Changing Station” provided at the entrance to the room and complying with the visual character requirements in Section 703.2 of ICC A117.1.
6. Signage indicating the weight capacity and instructions for operation of the changing station within the room.

1113.2.2 Multi-user toilet or bathing room. Where adult changing stations are provided in a multi-user toilet or bathing room, the adult changing station is to be located in a compartment that includes all of the following components:

1. Privacy provided by walls, curtains or partitions enclosing the compartment.
2. A turning space complying with Section 304 of ICC A117.1.
3. A lavatory complying with Section 606 of ICC A117.1.
4. A dispenser for soap complying with Section 308 of ICC A117.1.
5. A hand towel dispenser or hand dryer complying with Table 603.6 of ICC A117.1.
6. A coat hook in close proximity to the changing surface.
7. A waste receptacle.
8. Signage indicating “Adult Changing Station” provided at the entrance to the room and complying with the visual character requirements in Section 703.2 of ICC A117.1.
9. Signage indicating the weight capacity and instructions for operation of the changing station within the compartment.

1113.2.3 Room or space other than a toilet room or bathing room. Where adult changing stations are provided in a room or space other than a toilet or bathing room and including, but not limited to, nurses’ work areas, therapist work areas, or special education classrooms, the adult changing station is to be located in a compartment or room that includes all of the following components:

1. Privacy provided by walls, curtains or partitions.
2. A turning space complying with Section 304 of ICC A117.1.
3. A lavatory complying with Section 606 of ICC A117.1 or an alcohol-based hand sanitizer dispenser.
4. Where a lavatory is provided in the compartment or room, provide a dispenser for soap.
5. Where a lavatory is provided in the compartment or room, provide a hand towel dispenser or hand dryer complying with Table 603.6 of ICC A117.1.

6. A waste receptacle.
7. Signage indicating the weight capacity and instructions for operation of the changing station within the room.

1113.2.4 Directional signage to adult changing stations. The locations of the adult changing stations are to be identified on any directional graphic of the facility used to orient the public visitor.

1113.3 Room clearances. An adult changing station and its supporting structure is not permitted to obstruct the required clear floor spaces and clearances at accessible elements, maneuvering clearances at doors, or the wheelchair turning spaces.

1113.4 Changing surface. A changing surface is to be provided and is to comply with Section 1113.4.

1113.4.1 Size. The changing surface is to be 70 inches (1778mm) minimum in length and 30 inches (762mm) minimum in width.

1113.4.2 Height adjustability. The changing surface height is to be adjustable at variable heights from 17 inches (432mm) minimum to 38 inches (965mm) maximum above the floor as measured to the top of the changing surface.

Exception: Where the adult changing station is not required, a fixed height changing surface is permitted and is to be mounted with the top of the changing surface 19 inches (483mm) minimum and 23 inches (584 mm) maximum above the floor.

1113.4.3 Clearances. Clearances complying with Sections 1113.4.3.1 and 1113.4.3.2 are to be provided adjacent to the changing surface, measured when the surface is in the operational position.

1113.4.3.1 Side clearance. A side clearance measuring 36-inch (914mm) wide, minimum, is to be provided along the entire length of at least one long side of the changing surface.

Exception: In the raised position, the side rail is permitted to overlap the side clearance.

1113.4.3.2 End clearance. An end clearance measuring 36-inch (914mm) wide, minimum, is to be provided along the entire length of at least one short side of the changing surface. The end clearance is to extend the depth of the changing surface and the side clearance.

Exceptions:

1. A 24-inch (610 mm) wide minimum end clearance is permitted where a clear floor space complying with Section 305.3 of ICC A117.1 is provided within the room beyond the clearances for the changing surface.

2. Where installed in locations specified in Section 1113.2.3, end clearances complying with Section 1113.4.3.2 is not required.

1113.4.4 Side rail. Side rails are to comply with Sections 1113.4.4.1 and 1113.4.4.2.

1113.4.4.1 Size and location. Side rails are to be a minimum of 2/3 of the length of the changing surface and are to be centered +/- 3 inch (75 mm) along the long open sides of the changing surface.

1113.4.4.2 Rail positioning. Side rails are to be capable of being raised and lowered. The side rail is to be fixed in place when in the raised position. The top of the side rail is to extend 5 inches (127mm) minimum above the top of the changing surface.

4101:1-12-01 Interior environment.

Chapter 12 of the International Building Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

Modify section 1210.3.1 to add the following sentence after the first sentence and before the exceptions:

Compartments of multiple-user facilities designed to serve all genders are to comply with the Type A privacy rating requirements of IAPMO/ANSI/CAN Z124.10.

4101:1-13-01 Energy efficiency.

Chapter 13 of the International Building Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference, is further modified as follows:

(A) Replace section 1301.1.1 with the following:

1301.1.1 Criteria. Buildings are to be designed and constructed in accordance with the applicable provisions of the “International Energy Conservation Code” or the requirements of “ASHRAE 90.1” listed in Chapter 35 of this code except as modified in Sections 1301.2 and 1301.3.

(B) Add new section 1301.2 that reads as follows:

1301.2 Modifications to the International Energy Conservation Code. The following changes are made to the International Energy Conservation Code:

Residential Provisions

1. Section R403.3.7 is to read: “Building cavities (Mandatory). Building framing cavities are not to be used as supply ducts.”

Commercial Provisions

1. Add a new paragraph at the end of Section C402.1 General that reads: “Compliance with ACI/TMS 122.1 is permitted for mitigating the effects of thermal bridges in concrete or masonry assemblies.”

2. Section C405.11 Automatic Receptacle Control: Delete section and subsections.

3. Section C405.12 Energy Monitoring: Delete section and subsections.

4. Chapter 6 Referenced Standards: Add promulgating agencies American Concrete Institute (ACI), 38800 Country Club Drive, Farmington Hills, MI 48331 and The Masonry Society (TMS), 105 South Sunset Street, Suite Q, Longmont, CO 80501 and Referenced standard ACI-TMS Code 122.1-21 titled *Thermal Bridge Mitigation for Buildings having Concrete and Masonry Walls and Masonry Veneer- Code Requirements and Commentary*.

(C) Add new section 1301.3 that reads as follows:

1301.3 Modifications to ASHRAE 90.1. The following changes are made to the ASHRAE 90.1:

1. **Section 5.1.2.3 Space Conditioning Categories:** Add a new exception 2 to read as follows:
“Building and portions of buildings used for industrial or manufacturing purposes that are not cooled and where the energy use of the industrial or manufacturing processes exceeds 80 percent of the total energy use of the building may be considered as a *semiheated space* for the purposes of thermal envelope requirements.”
2. **Add new Section 5.2.3 Thermal bridging mitigation that reads as follows:** “Compliance with ACI/TMS 122.1 is permitted for mitigating the effects of thermal bridges in concrete or masonry assemblies.”
3. **Section 8.4.2 Automatic Receptacle Control:** Delete section.
4. **Section 8.4.3 Electrical Energy Monitoring:** Delete section and subsections.
5. **Section 12 Normative References:** Add promulgating agencies American Concrete Institute (ACI), 38800 Country Club Drive, Farmington Hills, MI 48331 and The Masonry Society (TMS), 105 South Sunset Street, Suite Q, Longmont, CO 80501 and Normative reference ACI-TMS Code 122.1-21 titled *Thermal Bridge Mitigation for Buildings having Concrete and Masonry Walls and Masonry Veneer- Code Requirements and Commentary*.

4101:1-14-01 Exterior walls.

Chapter 14 of the International Building Code, 2021 edition, is incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code.

4101:1-15-01 Roof assemblies and rooftop structures.

Chapter 15 of the International Building Code, 2021 edition, is incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code.

4101:1-16-01 Structural design.

Chapter 16 of the International Building Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

(A) Add new section 1602.2 to read as follows:

1602.2 Live loads posted. Where the *live loads* for which each floor or portion thereof of a commercial or industrial building is or has been designed to exceed 50 psf (2.40 kN/m²), such design *live loads* is to be conspicuously posted by the owner in that part of each *story* in which they apply, using durable signs. The removal or defacing of such notices is unlawful.

(B) Replace the last sentence in section 1603.1 with the following:

The design *loads* and other information pertinent to the structural design required by Sections 1603.1.1 through 1603.1.9 and Section 106 are to be indicated on the *construction documents*.

(C) Replace section 1607.2 with the following:

1607.2 Loads not specified. For occupancies or uses not designated in Section 1607, the *live load* is to be determined in accordance with generally accepted engineering practice.

(D) Modify section 1608.2 as follows:

(1) Delete the last two sentences of section 1608.2.

(2) Add the following sentence as the last sentence of section 1608.2.

Where these values are deemed inadequate because of record snowfall or experience, higher ground snow *loads* are to be determined and adopted by the local jurisdiction.

(E) Replace section 1612.3 with the following:

1612.3 Establishment of flood hazard areas. All buildings and structures which have been determined to require flood resistant construction by the local flood plain administrator of a community participating in the “National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP),” or by the Ohio department of natural resources for communities in the “NFIP”, are to be constructed as required by the provisions of this section and the local authority’s flood damage prevention regulations.

Reference to regulations in “FEMA 44 CFR Parts 59-77” in this section are adopted pursuant to section 121.75 and 121.76 of the Revised Code.

(F) Modify section 1612.4 as follows:

(1) Replace subsection 1.1 with the following:

1.1. The elevation of the *lowest floor*, including the basement, is provided by a registered surveyor.

(2) Replace subsection 2.1 with the following:

2.1. The elevation of the bottom of the lowest horizontal structural member is provided by a registered surveyor.

4101:1-17-01 Special inspections and tests.

Chapter 17 of the International Building Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

(A) Replace Sections 1703 in its entirety with the following:

SECTION 1703

APPROVALS

Refer to section 114.3 Building official approval process.

(B) Replace Section 1704.2 with the following:

1704.2 Special inspections and tests. Where application is made to the building official for construction as specified in Section 105, the owner or the owner's representative, other than the contractor, is to employ one or more *special inspectors* to provide special inspections and tests during construction on the types of work specified in Section 1705 and identify the approved agencies to the building official. These special inspections and tests are in addition to the inspections by the building official that are identified in Section 108.

Exceptions:

1. Special inspections and tests are not required for construction of a minor nature or work utilizing basic design principles and materials.
2. Unless otherwise required by the building official, special inspections and tests are not required for Group U occupancies that are accessory to a residential occupancy including, but not limited to, those listed in Section 312.1.
3. Special inspections and tests are not required for portions of structures designed and constructed in accordance with the cold-formed steel light-frame construction provisions of Section 2211.1.2 or the conventional light-frame construction provisions of Section 2308.
4. Deleted.

(C) Replace Section 1704.2.1 with the following:

1704.2.1 Special inspector qualifications. Prior to the start of the construction, the *special inspectors* are to provide written documentation to the building official demonstrating the competence and relevant experience or training of the special inspectors who will perform the special inspections

and tests during construction. Experience or training is considered to be relevant where the documented experience or training is related in complexity to the same type of special inspection or testing activities for projects of similar complexity and material qualities. These qualifications are in addition to qualifications specified in other sections of this code.

The registered design professionals involved in the design of the project are permitted to act as *special inspectors* and their personnel are permitted to act as special inspectors for the work designed by them, provided they qualify as special inspectors.

(D) Replace Section 1704.2.4 with the following:

1704.2.4 Report requirement. *Special inspectors* are to keep records of special inspections and tests. The *special inspectors* are to submit reports of special inspections and tests to the building official and to the registered design professional in responsible charge. Reports are to indicate that work inspected or tested was or was not completed in conformance to approved construction documents. Discrepancies are to be brought to the immediate attention of the contractor for correction. If they are not corrected, the discrepancies are to be brought to the attention of the building official and to the registered design professional in responsible charge prior to the completion of that phase of the work. A final report documenting required special inspections and tests, and correction of any discrepancies noted in the inspections or tests, is to be submitted at a point in time agreed upon prior to the start of work by the owner or the owner's representative to the building official prior to the issuance of the certificate of occupancy.

(E) Replace Section 1704.2.5.1 with the following:

1704.2.5.1 Fabricator approval. Special inspections during fabrication are not required where the work is done on the premises of a fabricator approved to perform such work without special inspection. Approval is to be based on review of the fabricator's written fabrication procedures and quality control manuals that provide a basis for control of materials and workmanship, with periodic auditing of fabrication and quality control practices by a board recognized industry trade association certification program or a board recognized fabricator inspection agency. Such fabricator inspection agency is to be recognized by the board in accordance with rule 4101:7-6-01 of the Administrative Code. At completion of fabrication, the approved fabricator is to submit a certificate of compliance

to the owner or the owner's authorized agent for submittal to the building official as specified in Section 1704.5 stating that the work was performed in accordance with the approved construction documents.
Special inspections required by this code are not required for work done on the premises of a fabricator authorized by the board as an industrialized unit manufacturer pursuant to Section 113.

(F) Replace Section 1704.3 with the following:

1704.3 Statement of special inspections. Where special inspections or tests are required by Section 1705, the applicant is to prepare a statement of special inspections in accordance with Section 1704.3.1 for submittal by the applicant in accordance with Section 1704.2.3.

Exception: The statement of special inspections is permitted to be prepared by a qualified person approved by the building official for construction not designed by a registered design professional if the qualified person provides written documentation to the building official demonstrating his or her competence and relevant experience or training.

(G) Modify Section 1704.6.1, condition #5 to read as follows:

5. Deleted.

(H) Modify Section 1705.6 to add a new exception that reads as follows:

2. A geotechnical investigation is not required where satisfactory data from adjacent areas is available that demonstrates an investigation is not necessary for any of the conditions in Sections 1803.5.1 through 1803.5.6 and Section 1803.5.10.

(I) Add new section 1705.21 to read as follows:

1705.21 Medium/high voltage systems. Special inspections are to be conducted for medium and high voltage electrical systems to determine compliance with NFPA 70.

4101:1-18-01 Soils and foundations.

Chapter 18 of the International Building Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

(A) Replace section 1803.1 with the following:

1803.1 General. Geotechnical investigations are to be conducted in accordance with Section 1803.2 and reported in accordance with Section 1803.6. Where geotechnical investigations involve in-situ testing, laboratory testing or engineering calculations, such investigations are to be conducted by a *registered design professional*.

(B) Replace exception to section 1803.2 with the following:

Exception: A geotechnical investigation is not required where satisfactory data from adjacent areas is available that demonstrates an investigation is not necessary for any of the conditions in Sections 1803.5.1 through 1803.5.6 and Sections 1803.5.10 and 1803.5.11.

(C) Replace last sentence in section 1803.5.7 with the following:

Such support is to be provided by underpinning, bracing, excavation retention systems, or by other means determined by the *registered design professional*.

(D) Replace section 1803.5.10 with the following:

1803.5.10 Alternate setback and clearance. Where setbacks or clearances other than those required in Section 1808.7 are desired, a geotechnical investigation is to be performed by a *registered design professional* to demonstrate that the intent of Section 1808.7 would be satisfied. Such an investigation is to include consideration of material, height of slope, slope gradient, load intensity and erosion characteristics of slope material.

A copy of the report of the geotechnical investigation is to be submitted to the *building official*.

(E) Replace section 1807.3.2 with the following:

1807.3.2 Design criteria. The depth to resist lateral *loads* is to be determined using the design criteria established in Sections 1807.3.2.1 through 1807.3.2.3, or by other methods specified by the *registered design professional*.

(F) Replace exception to section 1808.3.2 with the following:

Exception: Minor grading for landscaping purposes is to be permitted where done with walk-behind equipment, where the grade is not increased more than 1 foot (305 mm) from original design grade.

(G) Replace section 1808.7.5 with the following:

1808.7.5 Alternate setback and clearance. Alternate setbacks and clearances are permitted, subject to the review of the *building official*. The *building official* may require a geotechnical investigation as set forth in Section 1803.5.10.

(H) Replace section 1808.8.3 with the following:

1808.8.3 Placement of concrete. Concrete is to be placed in such a manner as to ensure the exclusion of any foreign matter and to secure a full-size foundation. Concrete is not to be placed through water unless a tremie or other method specified by the *registered design professional* is used. Where placed under or in the presence of water, the concrete is to be deposited by approved means to ensure minimum segregation of the mix and negligible turbulence of the water. Where depositing concrete from the top of a *deep foundation* element, the concrete is to be chuted directly into smooth-sided pipes or tubes or placed in a rapid and continuous operation through a funnel hopper centered at the top of the element.

(I) Replace section 1808.8.5 with the following:

1808.8.5 Forming of concrete. Concrete foundations are permitted to be cast against the earth where soil conditions do not require formwork. Where formwork is used, the formwork is to be in accordance with Section 26.11 of ACI 318.

(J) Replace first paragraph of section 1810.2.2 with the following:

1810.2.2 Stability. *Deep foundation* elements are to be braced to provide lateral stability in all directions. Three or more elements connected by a rigid cap are to be considered braced, provided that the elements are located in radial directions from the centroid of the group not less than 60 degrees (1 rad) apart. A two-element group in a rigid cap is to be considered braced along the axis connecting the two elements. Methods used to brace *deep foundation* elements are to be as specified by the *registered design professional*.

(K) Replace section 1810.3.2.5 with the following:

1810.3.2.5 Protection of materials. Where boring records or site conditions indicate possible deleterious action on the materials used in deep

foundation elements because of soil constituents, changing water levels or other factors, the elements are to be adequately protected by materials, methods or processes as specified by the *registered design professional*. Protective materials are to be applied to the elements so as not to be rendered ineffective by installation. The effectiveness of such protective measures for the particular purpose are to have been thoroughly established by satisfactory service records or other evidence.

(L) Replace section 1810.3.3.1.2 with the following:

1810.3.3.1.2 Load tests. Where design compressive *loads* are greater than those determined using the allowable stresses specified in Section 1810.3.2.6, where the design *load* for any deep foundation element is in doubt, or where cast-in-place deep foundation elements have an enlarged base formed either by compacting concrete or by driving a precast base, control test elements are to be tested in accordance with ASTM D1143 or ASTM D4945. One element or more are to be load tested in each area of uniform subsoil conditions. Where required by the *registered design professional*, additional elements are to be load tested where necessary to establish the safe design capacity. The resulting allowable *loads* are not to be more than one-half of the ultimate axial load capacity of the test element as assessed by one of the published methods listed in Section 1810.3.3.1.3 with consideration for the test type, duration and subsoil. The ultimate axial load capacity is to be determined by a *registered design professional* with consideration given to tolerable total and differential settlements at design *load* in accordance with Section 1810.2.3. In subsequent installation of the balance of deep foundation elements, all elements are to be deemed to have a supporting capacity equal to that of the control element where such elements are of the same type, size and relative length as the test element; are installed using the same or comparable methods and equipment as the test element; are installed in similar subsoil conditions as the test element; and, for driven elements, where the rate of penetration (for example, net displacement per blow) of such elements is equal to or less than that of the test element driven with the same hammer through a comparable driving distance.

(M) Replace section 1810.3.3.1.4 with the following:

1810.3.3.1.4 Allowable shaft resistance. The assumed shaft resistance developed by any uncased cast-in-place *deep foundation* element is to not exceed one-sixth of the bearing value of the soil material at minimum depth as set forth in Table 1806.2, up to 500 psf (24 kPa), unless a greater value is allowed by the *registered design professional* on the basis of a

geotechnical investigation as specified in Section 1803 or a greater value is substantiated by a load test in accordance with Section 1810.3.3.1.2. Shaft resistance and end-bearing resistance are not to be assumed to act simultaneously unless determined by a geotechnical investigation in accordance with Section 1803.

(N) Replace exception #3 to section 1810.3.9.3 with the following:

3. For Group R-3 and U occupancies not exceeding two stories of *light-frame construction*, reinforcement is permitted to be placed after concreting, while the concrete is still in a semifluid state, and the concrete cover requirement is permitted to be reduced to 2 inches (51 mm), provided that the construction method can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the *registered design professional*.

(O) Replace exception to section 1810.3.13 with the following:

Exception: In Group R-3 and U occupancies of *light-frame construction*, *deep foundation* elements supporting foundation walls, isolated interior posts detailed so the element is not subject to lateral *loads* or exterior decks and patios are not subject to interconnection where the *registered design professional* demonstrates that the soils are of adequate stiffness.

(P) Replace section 1810.4.1.3 with the following:

1810.4.1.3 Driving near uncased concrete. Deep foundation elements are not to be driven within six element diameters center to center in granular soils or within one-half the element length in cohesive soils of an uncased element filled with concrete less than 48 hours old unless otherwise specified by the *registered design professional*. If driving near uncased concrete elements causes the concrete surface in any completed element to rise or drop significantly or bleed additional water, the completed element is to be replaced.

(Q) Replace section 1810.4.1.4 with the following:

1810.4.1.4 Driving near cased concrete. *Deep foundation* elements are not to be driven within four and one-half average diameters of a cased element filled with concrete less than 24 hours old unless otherwise specified by the *registered design professional*. Concrete is not to be placed in casings within heave range of driving.

(R) Replace section 1810.4.8 with the following:

1810.4.8 Hollow-stem augered, cast-in-place elements. Where concrete or grout is placed by pumping through a hollow-stem auger, the auger is to

be permitted to rotate in a clockwise direction during withdrawal. As the auger is withdrawn at a steady rate or in increments not to exceed 1 foot (305 mm), concreting or grouting pumping pressures are to be measured and maintained high enough to offset hydrostatic and lateral earth pressures at all times. Concrete or grout volumes are to be measured to ensure that the volume of concrete or grout placed in each element is equal to or greater than the theoretical volume of the hole created by the auger. Where the installation process of any element is interrupted or a loss of concreting or grouting pressure occurs, the element is to be redrilled to 5 feet (1524 mm) below the elevation of the tip of the auger when the installation was interrupted or concrete or grout pressure was lost and reformed. Augered cast-in-place elements are not to be installed within six diameters center to center of an element filled with concrete or grout less than 12 hours old, unless otherwise specified by the *registered design professional*. If the concrete or grout level in any completed element drops due to installation of an adjacent element, the element is to be replaced.

4101:1-19-01 Concrete.

Chapter 19 of the International Building Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

Add new section 1901.2.1 that reads as follows:

1901.2.1 Structural concrete with GFRP reinforcement. Cast-in-place structural concrete internally reinforced with glass fiber reinforced polymer (GFRP) reinforcement conforming to ASTM D7957 and designed in accordance with ACI 440.11 is permitted where fire-resistance ratings are not required and only for structures assigned to Seismic Design Category A.

Exception: GFRP reinforcement is not to be used for repairs or alterations of structural concrete.

4101:1-20-01 Aluminum.

Chapter 20 of the International Building Code, 2021 edition, is incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code.

4101:1-21-01 Masonry.

Chapter 21 of the International Building Code, 2021 edition, is incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code.

4101:1-22-01 Steel.

Chapter 22 of the International Building Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

Replace section 2204.1 with the following:

2204.1 Welding. The details of design for welding are to be in accordance with the specifications listed in Sections 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2210 and 2211. For special inspection of welding, see Section 1705.2.

4101:1-23-01 Wood.

Chapter 23 of the International Building Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

(A) Replace section 2303.4.1.4.1 with the following:

2303.4.1.4.1 Truss design drawings. Each individual truss design drawing is to bear the seal and signature of *a registered design professional*.

Exceptions:

1. Deleted.
2. Deleted.

(B) Delete last sentence of section 2308.1.

4101:1-24-01 Glass and glazing.

Chapter 24 of the International Building Code, 2021 edition, is incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code.

4101:1-25-01 Gypsum board, gypsum panel products, and plaster.

Chapter 25 of the International Building Code, 2021 edition, is incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code.

4101:1-26-01 Plastic.

Chapter 26 of the International Building Code, 2021 edition, is incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code.

4101:1-27-01 Electrical.

Chapter 27 of the International Building Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

(A) Add new Section 2702.1.1.1 and associated subsections to read as follows:

2702.1.1.1 Engine-driven generators. The installation of liquid- and gas-fueled stationary internal combustion engines and gas turbines used to drive generator assemblies are to meet the requirements of NFPA 37.

2702.1.1.1.1 Fuel tanks connected to generator assemblies. *Fuel tanks* piped to and supplying fuel for engine-driven generator assemblies may be engine-mounted, located inside of a *building*, outside of a *building*, or on a roof in accordance with NFPA 37 or NFPA 30 and as modified by Section 1308 of the mechanical code for fuel oil and diesel oil tank installations.

2702.1.1.1.1.1 Engine-mounted tanks. *Engine-mounted tanks* located outdoors may be located in accordance with Section 4.1.4 of NFPA 37 and are to be vented in accordance with NFPA 30. *Engine-mounted tanks* are to be provided with adequate clearance to enable filling, maintenance, and testing, are to be safeguarded against public access, and are to be protected from impact.

2702.1.1.1.1.2 Other fuel tanks. *Fuel tanks*, other than *engine-mounted tanks*, piped to and supplying the generator engine are to be located, installed, and vented in accordance with the applicable sections of NFPA 37 or located, installed, and vented in accordance with NFPA 30.

2702.1.1.1.2 Gaseous fuel supply. Where an internal combustion engine supplied with gaseous fuel powers emergency or standby generators, the fuel gas storage and piping system is to comply with NFPA 37 and the “International Fuel Gas Code”.

(B) Replace Section 2702.1.3 with the following:

2702.1.3 Installation. *Emergency power systems* and *standby power systems* are to be installed in accordance with this code and NFPA 70. The performance, classification, transfer, testing, and maintenance of emergency and standby power systems are required to comply with either NFPA 110

(liquid- and gas-fueled systems) or NFPA 111 (battery and inertia systems),
as applicable.

(C) Replace Section 2702.2.10 to read as follows:

2702.2.10 Hazardous materials. Emergency or standby power is to be
provided in occupancies with hazardous materials in accordance with Section
414.5.2.

4101:1-28-01 Mechanical systems.

Chapter 28 of the International Building Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

Modify section 2801.1 as follows:

Delete the reference to the International Property Maintenance Code.

4101:1-29-01 Plumbing systems.

Chapter 29 of the International Building Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

(A) Replace section 2901.1 to read as follows:

2901.1 Scope. The provisions of this chapter and the plumbing code are to govern the design, construction, erection and installation of plumbing components, appliances, equipment and systems used in buildings and structures covered by this code. Toilet and bathing rooms are to be constructed in accordance with Section 1210. Chapter 34 and the plumbing code govern the alteration, repair, relocation, replacement and addition of plumbing components, appliances, equipment and systems.

(B) Modify section 2902.1 to add two sentences and an exception at the end of the section to read as follows:

When the actual *occupant load* will be significantly different than that determined by Section 1004, the *building official* may establish an alternative basis for determining the *occupant load*. This alternative basis shall be included in the special stipulations and conditions section of the certificate of occupancy issued for that structure pursuant to Section 111. For accessibility requirements, see "Chapter 11, Accessibility" of this code.

Exception: Facilities are not required in buildings less than 100 square feet in area if fixtures are available within 500 feet of the building.

(C) Modify table 2902.1 as follows:

Relocate the reference to footnote "f" to the assembly classification and replace footnote "f" with the following:

f. The minimum required number, type and location of plumbing fixtures for *public swimming pools* are to be provided in accordance with Section 3109.3.3 of the building code.

(D) Modify the first sentence of section 2902.2 exception 6 to read as follows:

6. In other than Group E occupancies, separate facilities are not required where rooms having both water closets and lavatory fixtures are designed for use by both sexes and privacy for water closets is provided in accordance with Section 405.3.4 of the plumbing code.

(E) Modify section 2902.3 exception 1 to read as follows:

1. Parking garages.

(F) Modify section 2902.3.1 as follows:

Add the phrase “or similar spaces not available to the public” to the end of the first sentence and add two sentences to the end of the section that read “The building owner is permitted to control access to the toilet facilities. Where such access is controlled, a sign is to be posted indicating how *access* is to be obtained.”

(G) Replace section 2902.4.1 with the following:

2902.4.1 Directional signage. Deleted.

(H) Modify section 2903.1.4 to add the following sentence after the first sentence and before the exceptions:

Compartments of multiple-user facilities designed to serve all genders are to comply with the Type A privacy rating requirements of IAPMO/ANSI/CAN Z124.10.

4101:1-30-01 Elevators and conveying systems.

Chapter 30 of the International Building Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

(A) Replace section 3001.1 with the following:

3001.1 Scope. This chapter and Chapter 4101:5 of the Administrative Code govern the design, construction, installation, *alteration* and *repair* of elevators, escalators, vertical and inclined wheelchair lifts, dumbwaiters, moving walks, stair lifts, and belt manlifts, including the elevator hoistway enclosures and lobbies, the elevator machine rooms/control rooms/control spaces/machinery spaces, and the emergency systems that interface with them. This chapter also governs the enclosure and related building and system requirements for conveyors and conveying systems and their components, but does not regulate the design, construction, or installation of material-handling conveyors within the scope of ASME B20.1.

(B) Replace section 3001.2 with the following:

3001.2 Elevator emergency communications systems. An elevator emergency two-way communication system is to be provided that includes both visual and audible communication modes complying with the requirements of ASME A17.1/CSA B44. The system is to provide a means to enable authorized personnel to verify:

1. the presence of someone in the car, and
2. that the person(s) is or are trapped.

Once entrapment is verified, the system is to enable authorized personnel to:

1. determine if assistance is needed;
2. communicate that help is on the way; and
3. communicate when help arrives on site.

(C) Replace section 3001.3 with the following:

3001.3 Referenced standards. Except as otherwise provided for in this code, the design, construction, installation, *alteration*, *repair* and maintenance of elevators, escalators, vertical and inclined wheelchair lifts, dumbwaiters, moving walks, stair lifts, belt manlifts and their components are to conform to this chapter, the requirements found in Chapter 4101:5 of the Administrative Code, the applicable standard specified in Table 3001.3

and ASCE 24 for construction in flood hazard areas established in Section 1612.3.

TABLE 3001.3
ELEVATORS AND CONVEYING SYSTEMS AND COMPONENTS

<u>TYPE</u>	<u>STANDARD</u>
<u>Belt manlifts</u>	<u>ASME A90.1</u>
<u>Elevators, escalators, dumbwaiters, moving walks</u>	<u>ASME A17.1/CSA B44, ASME A17.7/CSA B44.7</u>
<u>Platform lifts, stairway chairlifts, wheelchair lifts</u>	<u>ASME A18.1</u>

(D) Replace section 3001.4 with the following:

3001.4 Accessibility. All new passenger elevators, escalators, and vertical and inclined wheelchair lifts required to be accessible or to serve as part of an accessible means of egress are to comply with Sections 1009 and 1110.8.

(E) Replace section 3004.3 with the following:

3004.3 Conveyors. Buildings containing material-handling conveyors and conveying systems are to be provided with safety features as required in Sections 3004.3.1 and 3004.3.2.

(F) Add new section 3005.4.1 that reads as follows:

3005.4.1 Openings in machine room floors. Holes in the machine room floors for the passage of ropes, cables or other moving elevator equipment are to be limited as not to provide greater than 2 inches (51 mm) of clearance on all sides.

(G) Replace section 3005.5 with the following:

3005.5 Shunt trip. Where elevator hoistways, elevator machine rooms, control rooms and control spaces containing elevator control equipment are protected with automatic sprinklers and those sprinklers could affect the safe operation of the elevator equipment, a means installed in accordance with Section 21.4 of NFPA 72 is to be provided to automatically disconnect the main line power supply to the affected elevator prior to the application of water. This means is not to be self-resetting. The activation of automatic sprinklers outside the hoistway, machine room, machinery space, control room or control space or the activation of automatic sprinklers that would not affect the safe operation of the elevator equipment are not to disconnect the main line power supply.

4101:1-31-01 Special construction.

Chapter 31 of the International Building Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

(A) Replace section 3103.1 in its entirety with the following:

3103.1 General. Special event structures, tents, umbrella structures and other membrane structures erected for a period of less than 180 days are to comply with this section and Chapter 31 of the International Fire Code.

(B) Replace section 3103.2 with the following:

3103.2 Construction Documents. Construction documents for temporary structures are to be submitted for approval in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 1.

(C) Replace section 3107.1 in its entirety with the following:

3107.1 General. Signs are to be designed, constructed and maintained in accordance with this code and appendix H of the “*International Building Code*” as modified by Section 3107.3 of this code.

(D) Add section 3107.2 that reads as follows:

3107.2 Combination signs. Combination signs are to conform to the requirements for ground, pole, projecting and roof signs to the extent such features are incorporated from each type.

(E) Add section 3107.3 that reads as follows:

3107.3 Modifications to the “*International Building Code - Appendix H*”. The following changes are to be made:

- (1) Delete Section H101.2 Signs exempt from permits in its entirety.
- (2) Delete Section H116 Referenced Standards in its entirety

(F) Replace section 3109 in its entirety with the following:

SECTION 3109

SWIMMING POOLS, SPAS AND HOT TUBS

3109.1 General. The design and construction of *primary buildings and appurtenant structures* related to a *public swimming pool*, spa, or hot tub, are to comply with the requirements of Sections 3109.2 through 3109.10, other applicable sections of this code and the Ohio department of health approval pertaining to the public swimming pool or spa, the service

equipment, accessory equipment and appurtenant structures (Chapter 3701-31) of the Administrative Code, pursuant to Chapter 3749. of the Revised Code.

Exceptions:

1. Private residential swimming pools, spas, hot tubs and all appurtenant structures, installations and equipment incidental to such bodies of water.
2. Accessory equipment less than 3 meters in height provided that the equipment is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3109.2 Definitions. The following definitions are for the purpose of this section:

Primary building. A primary building is a building, regulated under the rules of the board, that includes either an indoor public swimming pool or spa as an integral facility of the building or an outdoor public swimming pool or spa as an incidental facility of the building or both. The pool structure containing pool water and all pumps, filters, heaters, inlets, outlets, piping and other elements for circulating and maintaining sanitary pool water are to be regulated as process piping and equipment of the primary building.

Appurtenant structure. An appurtenant structure is structurally independent of the pool structure and is proposed in compliance with the Ohio department of health approval of a public swimming pool including but not limited to elevated decks and platforms, slide support structures, dressing rooms, shower rooms, toilet rooms, equipment houses, or other buildings and structures, including building services systems (i.e. plumbing, heating, ventilation and air conditioning systems, electrical wiring and fire protection) integral to the structure.

Accessory equipment. Accessory equipment is incidental to and only exists to serve the activity of the swimming pool or spa including but not limited to diving boards, slides, starting blocks, lifeguard chairs, as well as lane ropes, ladders and steps with direct contact to the body of water.

3109.3 Building, structures and equipment. All *primary buildings and appurtenant structures* are to comply with the requirements of this code. All swimming pool process equipment and *accessory equipment* is to be provided in accordance with the documents approved by the Ohio department of health.

3109.3.1 Standing water. Floor areas are to be designed to provide drainage to a floor drain or a sump to prevent the accumulation of any standing water in the vicinity of electrical equipment and other areas.

3109.3.2 Equipment installations. Mechanical and electrical equipment for *public swimming pools*, spas and hot tubs is to be enclosed in such a manner that access is limited to only authorized persons and not to bathers.

3109.3.3 Toilet and bathhouse. The construction of sanitary and dressing facilities are to comply with this code. The bather is to be no more than 500 ft. from access to the facilities. The occupant load for sanitary and dressing facilities is to be the aggregate number of occupants as determined for pool and deck areas per Table 1004.1.2.

3109.3.3.1 Number of Fixtures. In accordance with Table 2902.1 of this code, the minimum number of plumbing fixtures, other than showers, is to comply with indoor events and activities for indoor swimming pools and with outdoor events and activities for outdoor swimming pools.

3109.3.3.2 Showers. Both rinsing and cleansing showers are to be provided as follows:

1. No less than one cleansing shower for males and one cleansing shower for females are to be provided in dressing facilities for each 7,500 sf or portion thereof of water area of a pool.
2. No less than one rinsing shower is to be provided on the deck or at the entrance of each pool.

3109.3.4 Adequate ventilation. All enclosed public swimming pools, equipment rooms and chemical storage areas are to be ventilated in accordance with the mechanical code.

3109.3.5 Electrical. All electrical wiring at a public swimming pool and the surrounding area is to be installed in accordance with Chapter 27 of this code.

3109.4 Public swimming pool barriers. Barriers used to control access to a *public swimming pool* are to comply with the documents approved by the Ohio department of health for location, height, surface characteristics and access control. Where gates, doors or other control devices provide and function as an element of a building's *means of egress*, they are to comply with the applicable requirements of Section 1010. The load resisting construction of the swimming pool barrier is to comply with this code.

3109.5 Accessibility. When provided as a facility of a *primary building*, the *accessibility* to a public swimming pool, spa and hot tub is to comply with the requirements in this code and the documents approved by the Ohio department of health. The documents as approved by the Ohio department of health will determine the type, location and quantity of accessibility features that allow for access directly to the body of water. The *accessible*

route, egress from the space and other accessibility requirements are to comply with Chapter 11 including technical requirements per ICC A117.1 for the accessibility features identified in the documents approved by the Ohio department of health.

3109.6 Structural design. The structure that supports the swimming pool structure and deck as well as *appurtenant structures* are to be designed to withstand the expected forces to which these structures will be subjected in accordance with chapter 16.

Exceptions:

1. Structural elements, such as, but not limited to concrete slabs and in-ground pool structures, in continuous contact with supporting soils.
2. Ladders, stairs, ramps and ledges that are partially or completely in contact with the body of water regulated by the Ohio department of health.

3109.7 Water supply. Water supply and cross connection control is to be in accordance with one of the following:

1. Where the water supply is other than building services potable water, the water supply and cross connection is to be in accordance with the rules of the Ohio department of health.
2. Where the water supply is building services potable water, an isolation backflow prevention device is to be provided in accordance with the plumbing code.

3109.8 Deck drainage. Decks are to be constructed to prevent any standing water. Decks or surrounding areas of a public swimming pool are not permitted to drain into the public swimming pool or its circulation system.

3109.8.1 Exterior decks. The deck for an outdoor pool is to drain to an approved place of discharge.

3109.8.2 Interior decks. The deck for an indoor pool is to be provided with separate deck drainage and connected with an indirect connection to the sanitary drain in accordance with the plumbing code.

3109.9 Swimming pool drainage. The wastewater from a public swimming pool or spa is to be directed in accordance with one of the following:

1. Where wastewater is directed to other than the building drain, the wastewater is to be disposed of in a manner acceptable to the Ohio department of health.
2. Where the wastewater is directed to a building drain, an indirect connection is to be provided to the sanitary drain in accordance with the plumbing code.

3109.10 Drain discharge. Building drains that carry swimming pool or swimming pool deck wastewater are to discharge in a manner acceptable to the local sewer purveyor or the Ohio environmental protection agency.

(G) Replace section 3113 in its entirety with the following:

SECTION 3113 RELOCATEDABLE BUILDINGS – Deleted

(H) Modify section 3115.1 Exception #1 to read as follows:

1. Deleted.

(I) Modify section 3115.2 as follows:

Replace the phrase “Sections 107” with “Sections 106”

(J) Add section 3116 to read as follows:

SECTION 3116 REFUSE CONTAINERS

3116.1 General. Pursuant to sections 3791.21 and 3791.99 of the Revised Code, this section prescribes the safety standards for refuse containers which are self-dumping by means of a specially designed front, side or rear loading vehicle.

3116.2 Purpose. The purpose of prescribing safety standards for the manufacture, construction, installation, or redesign of refuse containers is to ensure that they will not tip over if persons climb in or on the refuse container.

3116.3 Standards. All newly manufactured or installed refuse containers and all existing refuse containers, as described in Section 3116.1, are to be tested and comply with the testing conditions and procedures of the “Consumer Product Safety Act Regulations, 16 C.F.R. 1301.”

3116.4 Enforcement. The jurisdiction may adopt ordinances to provide for the enforcement of the provisions of Section 3116.3.

4101:1-32-01 Encroachments into the public right-of-way.

Chapter 32 of the International Building Code, 2021 edition, is incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code.

4101:1-33-01 Safeguards during construction.

Chapter 33 of the International Building Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

(A) Replace section 3301.2.1 to read:

3301.2.1 Structural and construction loads. Deleted.

(B) Replace section 3302 in its entirety with the following:

SECTION 3302 CONSTRUCTION SAFEGUARDS

This section and all subsections are deleted.

(C) Replace section 3303 in its entirety with the following:

SECTION 3303 DEMOLITION

This section and all subsections are deleted.

(D) Replace section 3305 in its entirety with the following:

SECTION 3305 SANITARY

This section and all subsections are deleted.

(E) Replace section 3308 in its entirety with the following:

**SECTION 3308 TEMPORARY USE OF STREETS, ALLEYS
AND PUBLIC PROPERTY**

This section and all subsections are deleted.

(F) Replace section 3314 in its entirety with the following:

SECTION 3314 FIRE WATCH DURING CONSTRUCTION –

This section and all subsections are deleted.

4101:1-34-01 Existing buildings.

Repairs, alterations, changes of occupancy, additions to and relocation of existing buildings within the scope of this code are to comply with the International Existing Building Code. Except as provided as follows, the International Existing Building Code, 2021 edition, Chapters 2 to 16 and Resource A, and readily available at <https://www.iccsafe.org>, are hereby incorporated by reference in accordance with sections 121.71 to 121.74 of the Revised Code as if set out at length herein.

(A) Add a new chapter 1 to the IEBC that reads as follows:

Section 101

General

101.1 Title. The provisions of this code are to be known as the Ohio Existing Building Code, hereinafter referred to as “this code” or the “OEBC”.

101.1.1 Rules of construction. The following rules of construction are to be applied to this code:

1. All references to the International Building Code, International Mechanical Code, International Plumbing Code, and International Residential Code mean the Ohio Building Code, Ohio Mechanical Code, Ohio Plumbing Code, and Residential Code of Ohio, respectively, unless otherwise noted.
2. The phrase "applicable energy conservation code referenced in Chapter 13 of the building code" is substituted for "International Energy Conservation Code."
3. “This code” is substituted for “International Existing Building Code.”
4. The terms “approval” or “approvals” are substituted for “permit” or “permits,” respectively, when referring to documentation indicating compliance with this code.
5. The phrase “owner’s representative” is substituted for “owner’s authorized agent.”
6. Except as otherwise noted, “building official” is substituted for “fire code official.”
7. The phrase “building official” is substituted for “code official.”
8. The provisions of this code are mandatory whether or not the term “shall” is used.

101.2 Scope. This code applies to the *maintenance, repair, alteration, change of occupancy, addition to and relocation of existing buildings and portions of existing buildings* that are within the scope of the building code.

101.3 Purpose. The intent of this code is to provide flexibility to permit the use of alternative approaches to achieve compliance with minimum requirements to provide a reasonable level of safety, health, property protection and general welfare insofar as they are affected by the *repair, alteration, change of occupancy, addition, and relocation of existing buildings*.

The occupancy of any structure currently existing on the date of adoption of this code is permitted to continue without change provided there are no orders of the *building official* pending, no evidence of fraud, or no serious safety or sanitation hazards. However, when change is proposed to an existing building, the requirements of this code apply.

101.4 Administrative and enforcement. For administrative and enforcement provisions of this code, refer to section 101.2 to 115 of the building code.

(B) Modify section 202 to add, delete, and change definitions of the following terms:

APPROVED. Determined to be in compliance by the authority having jurisdiction in accordance with the rules of the board.

BUILDING. Any structure utilized or intended for supporting or sheltering any occupancy, function, or activity. This includes, but is not limited to, structures built or used for the shelter, occupancy, enclosure or support of persons, animals, or chattels. For the purposes of this code, the term “building” is to be construed as followed by the words “or portion thereof.”

BUILDING DEPARTMENT. An agency, department or division of the state or of the government of a municipal corporation, township, or county, which has been created and authorized in conformity with law for the purpose of enforcing construction code provisions of the board’s rules applicable to structures specified in section 3781.06 of the Revised Code.

BUILDING OFFICIAL. The superintendent of the division of industrial compliance of the Ohio department of commerce or the person appointed by

the superintendent to enforce this code in that division, or the designated authority charged with the administration and enforcement of this code, approved by the board in accordance with section 103 of this code, in a municipal corporation, township or county having a building department, certified by the board pursuant to section 3781.10 of the Revised Code, or the health commissioner or his authorized representative in health districts, whichever one has jurisdiction.

DEFERRED SUBMITTAL. Deleted.

EXISTING BUILDING. A building regulated by this code that has been installed and for which a certificate of occupancy has been or can be issued in accordance with section 111.4 of the building code.

EXISTING STRUCTURE. A structure regulated by this code that has been erected and for which a certificate of occupancy has been or can be issued in accordance with section 111.4 of the building code.

MAINTENANCE. Work necessary to assure that equipment, systems, devices and safeguards continue to operate in good working order and in accordance with the approval.

REGISTERD DESIGN PROFESSIONAL. Any architect holding a certificate issued under section 4703.10 of the Revised Code, any landscape architect holding a certificate issued under section 4703.36 of the Revised Code, or any engineer holding a certificate issued under section 4733.14 of the Revised Code.

REGISTERED DESIGN PROFESSIONAL IN RESPONSIBLE CHARGE. Deleted.

REPAIR. The reconstruction or renewal of any part of an *existing building* for the purpose of its maintenance or to correct damage.

REPAIR, MINOR. The reconstruction or renewal of any part of an *existing building* for the purpose of its *maintenance* when the work has limited impact on access, safety or health. *Minor repairs* do not include the cutting away of any wall, partition or portions of walls, the removal or cutting of any structural beam or load bearing support, or the removal or change of any required element of accessibility, means of egress, or rearrangement of parts of a structure affecting the egress requirements. *Minor repairs* do not include *addition to*,

alteration of, replacement or relocation of any standpipe, water supply, sewer, drainage, drain leader, gas, soil, waste, vent or similar piping, electric wiring or mechanical or other work affecting public health or general safety.

SAFE. As applied to a building, means free from danger or hazard to the life, safety, health or welfare of persons occupying or frequenting it, or of the public, and from danger of settlement, movement, disintegration, or collapse, whether such danger arises from the method of materials of its construction or from equipment installed therein, for the purpose lighting, heating, the transmission or utilization of electric current, or from its location or otherwise.

SERIOUS HAZARD. A hazard of considerable consequence to safety or health through the design, location, construction, or equipment of a building, or the condition thereof, which hazard has been established through experience to be of certain or probable consequence, or which can be determined to be, or which is obviously such a hazard.

(C) Replace the exception to Section 301.3 with the following:

Exception: Deleted.

(D) Replace Section 301.3.1 with the following:

301.3.1 Prescriptive compliance method. *Alterations, additions, and changes of occupancy* complying with Sections 302 through 309 and Chapter 5 of this code are to be considered in compliance with the provisions of this code.

(E) Replace Section 301.3.2 with the following:

301.3.2 Work area compliance method. *Alterations, additions, and changes of occupancy* complying with Sections 302 through 309 and the applicable requirements of Chapters 6 through 12 of this code are to be considered in compliance with the provisions of this code.

(F) Replace Section 301.3.3 with the following:

301.3.3 Performance compliance method. *Alterations, additions, and changes of occupancy* complying with Sections 302 through 309 and Chapter 13 of this code are to be considered in compliance with the provisions of this code.

(G) Add new Section 301.5 to read as follows:

301.5 Maintenance. Buildings, structures, equipment and parts thereof, are to be maintained in a *safe* and sanitary condition and in accordance with the

condition(s) established in current and any previous plan approvals and certificates of occupancy. Devices or safeguards which are required by this code are to be maintained in conformance with the code edition under which installed. The owner or the owner's designated agent is responsible for the maintenance of buildings and structures. To determine compliance with this subsection, the *building official* has the authority to mandate that a building or structure to be inspected. The removal or abrogation of fire protection and safety systems and devices in *existing structures* is not to occur without approval of the *building official*.

(H) Replace Section 302.2 with the following, but keep Section 302.2.1:
302.2 Additional codes. Deleted.

(I) Add new Section 302.6 to read as follows:

302.6 Used materials and products. The use of used materials and products which meet the requirements of this code for new materials and products is permitted if approved by the *building official*.

(J) Add new Section 302.7 to read as follows:

302.7 Fire resistance determination for existing assemblies and materials. When this chapter prescribes a fire resistive assembly or component, and there is no available evidence matching the assembly or component to a tested, rated assembly or component, the fire resistance rating of the existing assembly or component is to be evaluated by using Section 721 or “Resource A, Guidelines on Fire Ratings of Archaic Materials and Assemblies” of this code.

(K) Replace sections 303.2 and 303.2.1 with the following:

303.2 Addition to a Group E occupancy. Deleted.

303.2.1 Required occupant capacity. Deleted.

(L) Add new section 303.3 to read as follows:

303.3 Storm shelters for 911 call stations, emergency operation centers, and fire, emergency medical service and police stations. Storm shelters for 911 call stations, emergency operation centers, and fire, emergency medical service and police stations are to be provided in accordance with Sections 502.7, 503.19, 506.7, as applicable, and ICC 500.
Exception: Buildings meeting the requirements for shelter design in ICC 500.

(M) Add new section 304.4 as follows:

304.4 Concrete evaluation and design procedures. Evaluation and design of structural concrete repairs and rehabilitation is to comply with this code and ACI 562.

(N) Replace section 306.2 with the following:

306.2 Design. Buildings and facilities are to be designed and constructed to be accessible in accordance with the applicable sections of this code and the applicable sections of the ICC A117.1 standard referenced in Chapter 16 based upon the scope of work.

(O) Modify the first sentence of section 306.3.1 to read as follows:

An *alteration* that decreases or has the effect of decreasing accessibility of a building, facility or element is prohibited.

(P) Modify section 306.7.1, exception #1 by adding the following sentence:

The determination of disproportionality and the conditions for applying this exception are to be in accordance with Section 306.7.1.1.

(Q) Add new section 306.7.1.1 which reads as follows:

306.7.1.1 Disproportionate costs and alternative compliance.

Alterations required to be made to provide an accessible path of travel to the altered area will be deemed disproportionate to the overall *alteration* when the cost exceeds twenty per cent of the cost of the alteration to the primary function area. The determination of disproportionate costs is to be made and applied in accordance with the following:

1. Costs that may be counted as expenditures required to provide an accessible path of travel may include:
 - 1.1 Costs associated with providing an accessible entrance and an accessible route to the altered area, for example, the cost of widening doorways or installing ramps;
 - 1.2 Costs associated with making restrooms accessible, such as installing grab bars, enlarging toilet stalls, insulating pipes, or installing accessible faucet controls;
 - 1.3 Costs associated with providing accessible telephones, such as relocating the telephone to an accessible height, installing amplification devices, or installing a telecommunications device for deaf persons (TDD);
 - 1.4 Costs associated with relocating an inaccessible drinking fountain.
2. Required accessible features in the event of disproportionality.
 - 2.1 When the cost of *alterations* necessary to make the path travel to the altered area fully accessible is disproportionate to the cost of the

overall alteration, the path of travel is to be made accessible to the extent that it can be made accessible without incurring disproportionate costs.

2.2 In choosing which accessible elements to provide, priority should be given to those elements that will provide the greatest access, in the following order:

2.2.1. An accessible entrance;

2.2.2. An accessible route to the altered area;

2.2.3. At least one accessible restroom for each sex or a single unisex restroom;

2.2.4. Accessible telephones;

2.2.5. Accessible drinking fountains;

2.2.6. When possible, additional accessible elements such as parking, storage, and alarms.

3. Series of smaller *alterations*. The obligation to provide an accessible path of travel is not to be evaded by performing a series of small *alterations* to the area served by a single path of travel if those *alterations* could have been performed as a single undertaking.

3.1 If an area containing a *primary function* has been altered without providing an accessible path of travel to that area, and subsequent *alterations* of that area, or a different area on the same path of travel, are undertaken within three years of the original *alteration*, the total cost of *alterations* to the *primary function* areas on that path of travel during the preceding three year period is to be considered in determining whether the cost of making that path of travel accessible is disproportionate.

(R) Replace section 307 with the following:

307.1 Smoke alarms. Where an *alteration, addition, change of occupancy or relocation* of an *existing building* occurs that causes changes to sleeping rooms or in the immediate vicinity of the sleeping rooms in Group R or I-1 occupancies, smoke alarms are to be installed in accordance with the provisions of the building code and the household fire warning equipment provisions of NFPA 72.

Exceptions:

1. Work involving the exterior surfaces, such as the replacement of roofing or siding, or the *addition* or replacement of windows or doors, or the *addition* of a porch or deck are exempt from the requirements of this section.
2. Installation or *alteration* of plumbing or mechanical systems are exempt from the requirements of this section.

3. Work classified as Level 1 Alterations in accordance with Chapter 7.

307.1.1 Power source. Required smoke alarms are to receive their primary power from the building wiring when such wiring is served from a commercial source for the following conditions:

1. In new dwelling units or sleeping areas.
2. In existing dwelling units or sleeping areas where there is an attic, crawl space, or basement available which could provide access for hard-wiring.
3. In existing dwelling units or sleeping areas where the existing interior finishes are removed, exposing the structure.

Exceptions:

1. Smoke alarms are permitted to be battery operated when installed in buildings without commercial power.
2. Hard-wiring of new smoke alarms installed in existing finished areas is not be required where there is not access to an attic, crawl space, or basement, as described above, and where the removal of interior wall or ceiling finishes exposing the structure is not otherwise proposed. Listed conventional battery-operated smoke alarms or listed battery operated low-power radio (wireless) alarms are permitted to be installed in these existing finished areas.

307.1.2 Interconnection. Where more than one smoke alarm is required to be installed within an individual dwelling unit in accordance with Section 307.1, the alarm devices are to be interconnected in such a manner that the actuation of one alarm will activate all of the alarms in the individual dwelling unit. Physical interconnection of smoke alarms is not required where listed low-power radio (wireless) alarms are installed and all alarms sound upon activation of one alarm.

Exceptions:

1. Interconnection is not required in buildings that are not undergoing alterations, repairs, or construction of any kind.
2. Interconnection of smoke alarms in existing areas is not required where alterations or repairs do not result in removal of interior wall or ceiling finishes exposing the structure, unless there is an attic, crawl space or basement available which could provide access for interconnection without the removal of interior finishes.

(S) Replace the main paragraph in section 308.1 and add 3 additional exceptions to read as follows:

308.1 Carbon monoxide detection. Where an *addition, alteration, change of occupancy* or relocation of a building is made to Group I-1, I-2, I-4 and R occupancies and in classrooms of Group E occupancies where those occupancies include any of the conditions identified in Section 915 of the building code, the *existing building* is to be provided with carbon monoxide alarms in accordance with the building code.

Exceptions:

4. Carbon monoxide alarms are permitted to be solely battery operated where the code that was in effect at the time of construction did not prescribe that carbon monoxide detectors be provided.
5. Carbon monoxide alarms are permitted to be solely battery operated in dwelling units that are not served from a commercial power source.
6. A carbon monoxide detection system in accordance with Section 915.5 of the building code is an acceptable alternative to carbon monoxide alarms.

(T) Modify section 401.1 to add the following 2 sentences at the end of the second sentence:

Work on nondamaged components associated with the *repair* are to be considered part of the *repair* and are not subject to the requirements for *alterations* in this chapter. Routine maintenance required by Section 301.5, *minor repairs* exempt from approval in accordance with Section 102.10.2, and abatement of wear due to normal service conditions are not subject to the requirements for *repairs* in this section.

(U) Add new section 501.1.2 to read as follows:

501.1.2 General provisions. When using the prescriptive compliance method, *existing buildings* in which there is work involving *additions, alterations* or *changes of occupancy* are to conform to the requirements of this chapter and the general provisions of this code found in Sections 302 through 309.

(V) Replace section 501.2 with the following:

501.2 Fire-resistance ratings. Deleted.

(W) Modify the last sentence of section 502.1 to read as follows:

The height, area, type of construction, separation and fire protection features of an *existing building* together with its *additions* are to comply with the requirements of Section 502.1.1 or Section 502.1.2 depending on the occupancy of the building.

(X) Add new sections 502.1.1, 502.1.2, and associated subsections to read as follows:

502.1.1 Additions to buildings of Groups R and I occupancies. The combined height and area of the *existing building* and the *addition* are not to exceed the height and area allowed by Chapter 5 of the building code. Where a fire wall that complies with Section 706 of the building code is provided between the *addition* and the *existing building*, the *addition* is permitted to be considered a separate building.

502.1.2 Additions to buildings of Groups other than R and I occupancies. In other than Group R and Group I occupancies, *additions* are to comply with Section 502.1.2.1 or Section 502.1.2.2.

502.1.2.1 Exceeding allowable height or area. When the combined height or area of the *existing building* and the *addition* exceeds the height or area allowed by Chapter 5 of the building code, including any allowable area and height increases, a fire wall or a fire barrier is to be installed between the *existing building* and the *addition*. The following stipulations apply:

1. When a fire wall that complies with Section 706 of the building code is constructed between the *existing building* and the *addition*, the *addition* is permitted to be considered a separate building.

2. When a fire barrier that complies with Section 707 of the building code is constructed between the *existing building* and the *addition*, all of the following stipulations apply:

2.1 The combined height and area of the *existing building* and the *addition* is to be used to determine the construction type and the fire protection requirements for the *addition*.

2.2 The construction type of the *existing building* and the *addition* may differ.

2.3 When the *addition* is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 of the building code, the following is permitted:

2.3.1 The Chapter 5 tabular values corresponding to a building equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 may be used, whether or not the *existing building* is equipped throughout with

an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 of the building code.

2.3.2 The *addition* is eligible for all applicable code alternatives, exceptions, trade-offs or reductions, whether or not the *existing building* is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 of the building code.

2.4 A new fire protection system is not required to be installed in the *existing building*. Existing fire protection systems are, however, required to be maintained.

Exception: A new fire protection system is to be installed where required by Section 506.

502.1.2.2 Not exceeding allowable height and area. When the combined height and area of the *existing building* and the *addition* does not exceed the height and area allowed by Chapter 5, but the area of the *existing building* plus the new *addition* creates a fire area greater than the threshold limits of Chapter 9, the limit of the fire protection system installation is to be determined in accordance with one of the following:

1. When a fire wall that complies with Section 706 of the building code is constructed between the *existing building* and the *addition*, a fire protection system is to be installed in the *addition* where required by Chapter 9 of the building code in the *addition* only; or

2 When a fire barrier that complies with Section 707 of the building code is constructed between the *existing building* and the *addition*, a fire protection system is to be installed where required by Chapter 9 of the building code in the *addition* only; or

3. When a fire wall or a fire barrier is not constructed between the *existing building* and the *addition*, a fire protection system is to be installed where required by Chapter 9 of the building code in the *addition*. The fire protection system is to extend into the *existing building* to a barrier or a partition.

(Y) Add new sections 502.7 and 502.7.1 to read as follows:

502.7 Storm shelters for additions to 911 call stations, emergency operation centers, and fire, emergency medical service and police stations. In areas where the wind speed for tornados is 250 MPH as determined by Figure 304.2(1) of ICC 500, storm shelters are to be provided for 911 call stations, emergency operation centers, and fire,

emergency medical service and police stations in accordance with this section and ICC 500.

Exception: Buildings meeting the requirements for shelter design in ICC 500.

502.7.1 Required occupant capacity. The minimum required occupant capacity of storm shelters serving a 911 call station, emergency operation center, or a fire, emergency medical service and police station addition is to be based on the design occupant load of only the sleeping rooms, meeting rooms, and offices located in the *addition*.

(Z) Replace section 503.1 and exceptions with the following:

503.1 General. Except as provided in chapter 3 of this code or this section, *alterations* to any building, structure, or system (egress, fire protection, smoke control, mechanical, plumbing, etc.) are to comply with the requirements of the code for new construction only to the extent of the proposed *alteration*. Portions of the structure or system not altered and not affected by the *alteration* are not required to comply with the code requirements for a new structure. *Alterations* are to be such that the existing building, structure, or system is no less complying with the provisions of this code than the *existing building* or structure was prior to the *alteration*.

Exceptions:

1. An existing stairway is not required to comply with the requirements of Chapter 10 of the building code where the stairs conform to the criteria of a prior edition of the OBC.
2. A new stair is not required to comply with the current building code tread and riser dimensions if replacing an existing stair where the existing space and construction does not allow a reduction in pitch or slope.
3. Handrails are not be required to comply with the requirements of Section 1014.6 of the building code regarding full extension of the handrails where such extensions would be hazardous due to plan configuration.
4. Where provided in below-grade transportation stations, existing and new escalators are permitted to have a clear width of less than 32 inches (815 mm).

(AA) Modify section 503.17 as follows:

Add the phrase “or Section 1010.2.16” after the reference to Section 1010.2.8.

(BB) Add new section 503.19 to read as follows:

503.19 Storm shelters for alterations to 911 call stations, emergency operation centers, and fire, emergency medical service and police stations. In areas where the wind speed for tornados is 250 MPH as determined by Figure 304.2(1) of ICC 500 and there is no *change of occupancy*, storm shelters are not required for an alteration to an existing 911 call stations, emergency operation centers, or fire, emergency medical service, and police stations. *Alterations* that increase the design occupant load are to comply with Section 506.7 for a *change of occupancy*.

(CC) Replace the section 506.1 to read as follows, keeping the exception and subsection intact:

506.1 Compliance. *A change of occupancy of an existing building or space is permitted without conforming to all the requirements of this code, provided the proposed use is not more hazardous than the existing use, based on an analysis of life and fire risk. Such analysis is permitted to be based upon the provisions of Chapter 13 of this code. If the proposed use is more hazardous than the existing use, such building is to comply with the requirements of Chapters 3 through 12 and 14 through 33 of the building code or with Chapter 13 of this code.*

(DD) Add new section 506.7 and subsection 506.7.1 to read as follows:

506.7 Storm shelters for change of occupancy to 911 call stations, emergency operation centers, and fire, emergency medical service and police stations. In areas where the wind speed for tornados is 250 MPH as determined by Figure 304.2(1) of ICC 500, when a *change of occupancy* occurs resulting in a 911 call stations, emergency operation centers, or fire, emergency medical service, and police stations and the building is reclassified to a higher risk category as determined by Table 1604.5, a storm shelter complying with ICC 500 is to be provided.

Exception: Buildings meeting the requirements for shelter design in ICC 500.

506.7.1 Required occupant capacity. The minimum occupant capacity of required storm shelters is to be determined in compliance with Section 423.3.1 for the portion of the building in which a *change of occupancy* results in 911 call stations, emergency operation centers, or fire, emergency medical service, and police stations.

(EE) Add new section 601.1.2 to read as follows:

601.1.2 General provisions. When using the *work area* method of compliance, *existing buildings* in which there is work involving *additions*,

alterations or changes of occupancy are to conform to the requirements of chapters 6 through 12 and the general provisions of this code found in Sections 302 through 309.

(FF) Modify section 604.1 as follows:

Add the word “aggregate” before the term “building area”

(GG) Modify section 704.3 as follows:

Add the phrase “or Section 1010.2.16” after the reference to Section 1010.2.8.

(HH) Replace section 802.6 with the following:

802.6 Fire-resistance ratings. Deleted.

(II) Modify section 1203.2 as follows:

Replace the term “distinct fire hazard” with “serious hazard”

(JJ) Modify section 1203.12 as follows:

Replace the term “distinct fire hazard” with “serious hazard”

(KK) Replace section 1301.1 with the following:

1301.1 Scope. The provisions of this chapter apply to the *alteration, addition and change of occupancy* of existing structures, including *historic structures*, as referenced in Section 301.3.3. The provisions of this chapter are intended to maintain or increase the current degree of public safety, health and general welfare in *existing buildings* while permitting *alteration, addition and change of occupancy* without requiring full compliance with all of the requirements of the building code, the prescriptive method of Chapter 5, or the work area method of Chapters 6 through 12, except where compliance with other provisions of this code is specifically required in this chapter.

(LL) Add new section 1301.1.2 as follows:

1301.1.2 General provisions. When using the performance compliance method, *existing buildings* in which there is work involving *additions, alterations or changes of occupancy* are to conform to the requirements of this chapter and the general provisions of this code found in Sections 302 through 309.

(MM) Modify section 1301.2 by deleting the first sentence with the following sentence and adding the following exception:

Exception: As described in Section 506.1, the methodology used in this chapter is permitted to be used as a comparative risk analysis tool when evaluating a proposed *change of occupancy* of an *existing structure*.

(NN) Add new sections 1301.2.3.1, and subsections to read as follows:

1301.2.3.1 Additions to buildings of Groups R and I occupancies. The combined height and area of the *existing building* and the *addition* are not to exceed the height and area allowed by Chapter 5 of the building code. Where a fire wall that complies with Section 706 of the building code is provided between the *addition* and the *existing building*, the *addition* is permitted to be considered a separate building.

1301.2.3.2 Additions to buildings of Groups other than R and I occupancies. In other than Group R and Group I occupancies, *additions* are to comply with Section 502.1.2.1 or Section 502.1.2.2.

1301.2.3.2.1 Exceeding allowable height or area. When the combined height or area of the *existing building* and the *addition* exceeds the height or area allowed by Chapter 5 of the building code, including any allowable area and height increases, a fire wall or a fire barrier is to be installed between the *existing building* and the *addition*. The following stipulations apply:

1. When a fire wall that complies with Section 706 of the building code is constructed between the *existing building* and the *addition*, the *addition* is permitted to be considered a separate building.

2. When a fire barrier that complies with Section 707 of the building code is constructed between the *existing building* and the *addition*, all of the following stipulations apply:

2.1 The combined height and area of the *existing building* and the *addition* is to be used to determine the construction type and the fire protection requirements for the *addition*.

2.2 The construction type of the *existing building* and the *addition* may differ.

2.3 When the *addition* is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 of the building code, the following is permitted:

2.3.1 The Chapter 5 tabular values corresponding to a building equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed

in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 may be used, whether or not the *existing building* is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 of the building code.

2.3.2 The *addition* is eligible for all applicable code alternatives, exceptions, trade-offs or reductions, whether or not the *existing building* is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 of the building code.

2.4 A new fire protection system is not required to be installed in the *existing building*. Existing fire protection systems are, however, required to be maintained.

Exception: A new fire protection system is to be installed where required by Section 506.

1301.2.3.2.2 Not exceeding allowable height and area. When the combined height and area of the *existing building* and the *addition* does not exceed the height and area allowed by Chapter 5, but the area of the *existing building* plus the new *addition* creates a fire area greater than the threshold limits of Chapter 9, the limit of the fire protection system installation is to be determined in accordance with one of the following:

1. When a fire wall that complies with Section 706 of the building code is constructed between the *existing building* and the *addition*, a fire protection system is to be installed in the *addition* where required by Chapter 9 of the building code in the *addition* only; or

2 When a fire barrier that complies with Section 707 of the building code is constructed between the *existing building* and the *addition*, a fire protection system is to be installed where required by Chapter 9 of the building code in the *addition* only; or

3. When a fire wall or a fire barrier is not constructed between the *existing building* and the *addition*, a fire protection system is to be installed where required by Chapter 9 of the building code in the *addition*. The fire protection system is to extend into the *existing building* to a barrier or a partition.

(OO) Replace section 1301.3.2 with the following:

1301.3.2 Compliance with other codes. Deleted.

(PP) Modify section 1401.2 as follows:

The first sentence is to read “The building is to be *safe* for human occupancy and is to have no outstanding orders.”

(QQ) Modify section 1402.7 to add the following at the end:

Building service equipment, mechanical, plumbing, and fire protection systems are to be tested, after relocation, to assure that they are in operating condition. Any repairs or alterations required as a result of such inspections are to be approved and completed prior to issuance of the certificate of occupancy.

Buildings previously approved as industrialized units, when moved after first occupancy, are to be evaluated for conformance in accordance with this section by the *building official* in the jurisdiction where the building is intended to be relocated.

(RR) Modify chapter 16 to add the following referenced standard:

ACI

**Standard
Referenced**

Title

ACI 562—21

Code requirements for assessment, repair, and rehabilitation of existing concrete structures.

(QQ) Modify chapter 16 to replace the editions of the following referenced standards:

ASME

**Standard
Referenced**

Title

A17.1 - the edition as referenced in rule 4101:5-3-01 of the Administrative Code

Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.

A17.3 – the edition as referenced in rule 4101:5-3-01 of the Administrative Code

Safety Code for Existing Elevators and Escalators.

A18.1 – the edition as referenced in rule 4101:5-3-01

Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chair Lifts.

of the Administrative Code

ICC

**Standard
Referenced**

Title

A117.1 – 09

Accessible and Usable Buildings and
Facilities. (applicable for change of
occupancy and alterations)

A117.1 – 17

Accessible and Usable Buildings and
Facilities. (applicable for new work and
additions)

NFPA

**Standard
Referenced**

Title

NFPA 13R-22

Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler
Systems in Residential Occupancies Up To
and Including Four Stories in Height.

NFPA 70-23

National Electrical Code. (except that section
210.8(F) Exception No. 2 does not expire)

NFPA 72-22

National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code.

4101:1-35-01 Referenced standards.

Chapter 35 of the International Building Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

(A) Add new section 3501.1 to read as follows:

3501.1 General. This chapter lists the standards that are referenced in various sections of the building code. The standards are listed herein by the promulgating agency of the standard, the standard identification, the effective date and title. The application of the referenced standards is to be as specified in Section 102.5.

(B) Add new section 3501.2 to read as follows:

3501.2 Referenced codes. When indicated in this code, the following codes refer to provisions in the listed chapters of the administrative code:

<u>Referenced Code</u>	<u>Ohio Administrative Code Chapters</u>
<u>Building Code</u>	<u>4101:1-1 to 4101:1-35</u>
<u>Energy Code</u>	<u>4101:1-13</u>
<u>Fire Code</u>	<u>1301:7-1 to 1301:7-7</u>
<u>Mechanical Code</u>	<u>4101:2-1 to 4101:2-15</u>
<u>Ohio Boiler and Pressure Vessel Rules</u>	<u>4101:4-1 to 4101:4-10</u>
<u>Ohio Elevator Code</u>	<u>4101:5-1 to 4101:5-3</u>
<u>Plumbing Code</u>	<u>4101:3-1 to 4101:3-15</u>
<u>Residential Code of Ohio for One, Two and Three-Family Dwellings</u>	<u>4101:8-1 to 4101:8-44</u>

(C) Modify Chapter 35 to change the editions or titles of the following referenced standards:

ASHRAE
Standard
Referenced

Title

170-2021

Ventilation of Health Care Facilities.

ASME

Standard
Referenced

Title

ASME A17.1/CSA B44 - the
edition referenced in rule
4101:5-3-01 of the
Administrative Code
ASME A17.7/CSA B44.7 - the
edition referenced in rule
4101:5-3-01 of the
Administrative Code

Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators

Performance-based Safety Code for Elevators
and Escalators

CSA

Standard
Referenced

Title

ASME A17.1/CSA B44 - the
edition referenced in rule
4101:5-3-01 of the
Administrative Code
ASME A17.7/ CSA B44.7 - the
edition referenced in rule
4101:5-3-01 of the
Administrative Code

Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators

Performance-based Safety Code for Elevators
and Escalators

ICC

Standard
Referenced

Title

ICC A117.1-09

Accessible and Usable Buildings and
Facilities (for alterations and change of
occupancy)

ICC A117.1-17

Accessible and Usable Buildings and
Facilities (for new construction and additions)

IECC - 21

International Energy Conservation Code
(adoption includes Chapters 2 through 6 of

both the commercial provisions and the residential provisions, and as further modified in Chapter 13 of this code)

NFPA
Standard
Referenced

Title

<u>11-21</u>	<u>Standard for Low-, Medium, and High Expansion Foam</u>
<u>12-22</u>	<u>Standard on Carbon Dioxide Extinguishing Systems</u>
<u>12A-22</u>	<u>Standard on Halon 1301 Fire Extinguishing Systems</u>
<u>13-22</u>	<u>Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems</u>
<u>13D-22</u>	<u>Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes</u>
<u>13R-22</u>	<u>Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Low-rise Residential Occupancies</u>
<u>17-21</u>	<u>Standard for Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems</u>
<u>17A-21</u>	<u>Standard for Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems</u>
<u>20-22</u>	<u>Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection</u>
<u>70-23</u>	<u>National Electrical Code (except that section 210.8(F) Exception No. 2 does not expire)</u>
<u>72-22</u>	<u>National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code</u>
<u>80-22</u>	<u>Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives</u>
<u>85 - the edition as referenced in rule 4101:4-3-01 of the Administrative Code</u>	<u>Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code.</u>
<u>101-21</u>	<u>Life Safety Code (only applies for Section 1030.6.2)</u>
<u>110-22</u>	<u>Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems</u>
<u>111-22</u>	<u>Standard on Stored Electrical Energy</u>

<u>409-22</u>	<u>Emergency and Standby Power Systems</u>
<u>2001-22</u>	<u>Standard for Aircraft Hangers</u>
	<u>Standard on Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems</u>

(D) Modify Chapter 35 to delete the following referenced standards:

Identify as (Not referenced)

ALI

Standard
Referenced

Title

<u>ALCTV-16 (Not referenced)</u>	<u>Standard for Automotive Lifts – Safety Requirements for Construction, Testing and Validation.</u>
----------------------------------	--

ICC

Standard
Referenced

Title

<u>IMC – 21 (Not referenced)</u>	<u>International Mechanical Code</u>
<u>IPC – 21 (Not referenced)</u>	<u>International Plumbing Code</u>
<u>IPMC – 21 (Not referenced)</u>	<u>International Property Maintenance Code</u>
<u>IPSDC – 21 (Not referenced)</u>	<u>International Private Sewage Disposal Code</u>
<u>IRC – 21 (Not referenced)</u>	<u>International Residential Code</u>
<u>ISPSC – 21 (Not referenced)</u>	<u>International Swimming Pool and Spa Code</u>
<u>IWUIC – 21 (Not referenced)</u>	<u>International Wildland-Urban Interface Code</u>

MHI

Standard
Referenced

Title

<u>MH29.1 (Not referenced)</u>	<u>Safety Requirements for Industrial Scissors Lifts</u>
--------------------------------	--

NFPA

Standard
Referenced

Title

<u>16-19 (Not referenced)</u>	<u>Standard for the Installation of Foam-water Sprinkler and Foam-water Spray Systems.</u>
<u>720-15 (Not referenced)</u>	<u>Standard for the Installation of Carbon Monoxide (CO) Detection and Warning Equipment</u>

(E) Modify Chapter 35 to add the following referenced standards:

ACI

**Standard
Referenced**

Title

440.11-22

Structural Concrete Buildings Reinforced
Internally with Glass Fiber Reinforced
Polymer (GFRP) Bars – Code Requirements.

ASHRAE

**Standard
Referenced**

Title

90.1-19

Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-
rise Residential Buildings.

ASTM

**Standard
Referenced**

Title

D7957/D7957M-17

Standard Specification for Solid Round Glass
Fiber Reinforced Polymer Bars for Concrete.

CPSC

**Standard
Referenced**

Title

16 CFR Part 1301 (1977)

Ban of Unstable Refuse Bins

FEMA

**Standard
Referenced**

Title

44 CFR Parts 59-77 (2002)

National Flood Insurance Program

HUD

**Standard
Referenced**

Title

<u>HUD 24 CFR Part 3280 (1994)</u>	<u>Manufactured Home Construction and Safety Standards</u>
------------------------------------	--

IAPMO

Standard
Referenced

Title

IAPMO/ANSI/CAN Z124.10-22

Water Closets and Urinal Partitions

NFPA

Standard
Referenced

Title

37-21

Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines

75-20

Protection of Information Technology Equipment

UL

Standard
Referenced

Title

2085-10

Protected Above-Ground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids

4101:2-1-01 Administration.

Section 101 **General**

101.1 Incorporation by Reference, Title and Rules of Construction. Except as provided in Chapters 4101:2-1 to 4101:2-15 of the Administrative Code, the International Mechanical Code 2021 edition, Chapters 2 through 15, as published by the “International Code Council, Inc.” including all subsequently published errata and printings, and readily available at <https://www.iccsafe.org>, are hereby incorporated by reference in accordance with sections 121.71 to 121.74 of the Revised Code as if set out at length herein.

101.1.1 Rules of Construction. The following rules of construction are to be applied to Sections 4101:2-1 to 4101:2-15 of the Administrative Code:

1. All references to the International Building Code, International Mechanical Code, International Plumbing Code, and International Residential Code mean the Ohio Building Code, Ohio Mechanical Code, Ohio Plumbing Code, and Residential Code of Ohio, respectively, unless otherwise noted. References to “this code” in Chapters 4101:2-1 to 4101:2-15 of the Administrative Code mean the “Ohio Mechanical Code.” References to “mechanical code” in divisions 4101:1, 4101:2, 4101:3 and 4101:8 of the Administrative Code mean “Ohio Mechanical Code.”
2. The phrase "applicable energy conservation code referenced in Chapter 13 of the building code" is substituted for "International Energy Conservation Code."
3. Except as otherwise noted, “Chapter 34 of the building code” is substituted for “International Existing Building Code.”
4. The terms “approval” or “approvals” are substituted for “permit” or “permits,” respectively, when referring to documentation indicating compliance with this code.
5. The phrase “owner’s representative” is substituted for “owner’s authorized agent.”
6. Except as otherwise noted, “building official” is substituted for “fire code official.”
7. The phrase “building official” is substituted for “code official.”
8. The provisions of this code are mandatory whether or not the term “shall” is used.

101.2 Scope. The provisions of this code apply to the design, installation, maintenance, alteration, repair, relocation, replacement, addition to, use and inspection of mechanical systems within buildings. This code also applies to those

systems, system components, equipment and appliances specifically addressed herein.

101.3 Administrative and enforcement. For administrative and enforcement provisions of this code, refer to sections 101.2 to 114 of the building code.

101.4 Referenced standards. When a reference is made within the building, mechanical, or plumbing codes to a federal statutory provision, an industry consensus standard, or any other technical publication, the specific date and title of the publication as well as the name and address of the promulgating agency are listed in Chapter 35 of the building code, Chapter 15 of the mechanical code, or Chapter 15 of the plumbing code.

The codes and standards referenced in the building, mechanical, and plumbing codes are considered part of the requirements of these codes as though the text were printed in this code, to the prescribed extent of each such reference. Where differences occur between provisions of these codes and the referenced standards, the provisions of these codes apply.

4101:2-2-01 Definitions.

Chapter 2 of the International Mechanical Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

Modify section 202 to replace or add the following definitions:

ABOVE-GROUND STORAGE TANK. A vessel, intended for fixed installation above grade, at grade, or below grade without backfill, used for the purpose of bulk storage, dispensing, handling or processing of hazardous, flammable or combustible liquids or gases and not connected to and utilized for the operation of building service equipment.

APPLIANCE, EXISTING. Any appliance regulated by this code that has been installed and for which a certificate of occupancy has been issued or can be issued in accordance with section 111.4 of the building code.

APPROVED. Determined to be in compliance by the authority having jurisdiction in accordance with the rules of the board.

APPROVED AGENCY. An established and accredited testing laboratory, listing agency, inspection body, or field evaluation body recognized by the board of building standards providing services consistent with their accreditation and the code section requiring the approved agency service.

BOILER: A closed vessel in which water is heated, steam is generated, steam is superheated, or any combination thereof, under pressure or vacuum for use externally to itself by the direct application of heat from the combustion of fuels, or from electricity or nuclear energy. The term boiler includes fired units for heating or vaporizing liquids other than water where these units are separate from processing systems and are complete within themselves. Low-pressure boilers operate at pressures less than or equal to 15 pounds per square inch (psi) (103 kPa) for steam and 160 psi (1103 kPa) or temperatures not exceeding 250 °F for water. High-pressure boilers operate at pressures exceeding those pressures and temperatures.

BUILDING. Any structure utilized or intended for supporting or sheltering any occupancy, function, or activity. This includes, but is not limited to, structures built or used for the shelter, occupancy, enclosure or support of

persons, animals, or chattels. For the purposes of this code, the term “building” is to be construed as followed by the words “or portion thereof.”

BUILDING CODE. The “Ohio Building Code”.

BUILDING OFFICIAL. The superintendent of the division of industrial compliance of the Ohio department of commerce or the person appointed by the superintendent to enforce this code in that division or the designated authority charged with the administration and enforcement of this code, approved by the board in accordance with section 103 of this code, in a municipal corporation, township or county having a building department, certified by the board pursuant to section 3781.10 of the Revised Code, or the health commissioner or the authorized representative in health districts, whichever one has jurisdiction.

BUILDING SERVICE EQUIPMENT. Equipment, appliances, materials, devices, and systems integrated into a building that provide space heating, air conditioning, ventilation, fire protection, lighting, electricity, sanitation, water, water heating, cooking, medical gas, medical vacuum, and clothes drying. Building service equipment begins from the connected stored source of liquid or gas fuel or electrical power supplying the equipment or the utility service point/point of delivery and extends through the point of use but does not include process equipment that may also be connected to the same source.

BUILDING SERVICES PIPING. All piping systems and their component parts that are part of a building system and that promote the safe, sanitary, and energy efficient occupancy of a building. Building services piping includes, but is not limited to, cold and hot potable water distribution for plumbing fixtures; sanitary lines from plumbing fixtures; nonflammable medical gas systems; medical oxygen systems; medical vacuum systems; fire protection piping systems and compressed air in dry systems; refrigeration, chilled water, condenser and cooling tower water, brine, and water/antifreeze systems; steam, steam condensate, and hot water piping systems; and fuel oil piping and fuel gas piping for heating, cooling, and cooking applications. See division (A) of section 4104.41 of the Revised Code.

CODE. Those rules contained in Chapters 4101:2-1 to 4101:2-15 of the Administrative Code.

CODE OFFICIAL. See “BUILDING OFFICIAL”.

COMMERCIAL COOKING APPLIANCES. Appliances listed as commercial cooking appliances and used in a commercial food service establishment for heating or cooking food and which produce grease vapors, steam, fumes, smoke or odors that are required to be removed through a local exhaust ventilation system. Such appliances include deep fat fryers; upright broilers; griddles; broilers; steam-jacketed kettles; hot-top ranges; under-fired broilers (char-broilers); ovens; barbecues; rotisseries; and similar appliances.

COMMERCIAL FOOD SERVICE ESTABLISHMENT. A building or portion thereof that is frequently used for the preparation and/or serving of food using listed commercial cooking appliances, or, depending upon the duration, frequency, and purposes of the cooking operations, establishments that utilize listed household or domestic cooking appliances for the preparation and/or serving of large quantities of food may also be considered commercial food service establishments. Such establishments include, but are not limited to, food processing facilities and food service operations typically found in restaurants, hotels, clubs, banquet halls, school cafeterias, hospital cafeterias, and catering businesses. (Establishments that utilize listed household or domestic cooking appliances in a manner similar to a typical residential setting such as fire stations, office break rooms, day care facilities, church halls, and dwelling units are not commercial food service establishments.)

CONDITIONED SPACE. An area, room or space that is enclosed by, but not within, the building thermal envelope assembly and that is directly heated or cooled or that is indirectly heated or cooled. Spaces are indirectly heated or cooled where they communicate through openings with conditioned spaces, where they are separated from conditioned spaces by uninsulated walls, floors, or ceilings, or where they contain uninsulated ducts, piping or other sources of heating or cooling.

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS. The written, graphic and pictorial documents prepared or assembled for describing the design, location and physical characteristics of the elements of a project necessary for obtaining plan approval in accordance with section 106 of the building code.

COOKING APPLIANCE. See “COMMERCIAL COOKING APPLIANCES”, “DOMESTIC COOKING APPLIANCES”, and “HOUSEHOLD COOKING APPLIANCES”.

DOMESTIC COOKING APPLIANCES. Appliances listed as domestic or household cooking appliances and designed to heat or cook food for human consumption in a manner similar to a typical residential or household application. Domestic cooking appliances have built-in safety features such as child safe knobs and insulated oven doors which make them appropriate for use in a residential occupancy.

DWELLING. Any building that exclusively contains one, two, or three dwelling units, each of which may be occupied by a family and no more than five lodgers or boarders, intended, or designed to be built, used, rented, leased, let or hired out to be occupied, or that is occupied for living purposes, physically separated from adjacent structures, and with an independent exit from each dwelling unit.

DWELLING, ONE-, TWO-, OR THREE- FAMILY. See “DWELLING”.

DWELLING UNIT. A single unit providing complete, independent living facilities for one or more persons, including permanent provisions for living, sleeping, eating, cooking and sanitation. The unit may include any accessory space intended for the exclusive use of the occupants of an individual dwelling unit such as a private garage, greenhouse, etc.

ENGINE-MOUNTED TANK. A fuel tank furnished by the engine manufacturer or the emergency power system supplier and mounted on the engine, the engine-frame, or under as a subbase.

EQUIPMENT, EXISTING. Any equipment regulated by this code that has been installed and for which a certificate of occupancy has been issued or can be issued in accordance with section 111.4 of the building code.

EXHAUSTED ENCLOSURE. An appliance or piece of equipment which consists of a top, a back and two sides providing a means of local exhaust for capturing gases, fumes, vapors and mists. Such enclosures include laboratory hoods, exhaust fume hoods and similar appliances and equipment used to retain and exhaust locally the gases, fumes, vapors and mists that could be released. Rooms or areas provided with general ventilation, in themselves, are not exhausted enclosures.

FIRE CODE. “Ohio Fire Code”.

FLAMMABLE SOLID. A solid, other than a blasting agent or explosive, that is capable of causing fire through friction, absorption of moisture, spontaneous chemical change, or retained heat from manufacturing or processing, or which has an ignition temperature below 212°F (100° C) or which burns so vigorously and persistently when ignited as to create a serious hazard. A chemical is to be considered a flammable solid as determined in accordance with the test method of CPSC 16CFR; Part 1500.44, if it ignites and burns with a self-sustained flame at a rate greater than 0.1 inch (2.5 mm) per second along its major axis.

FLASH POINT. The minimum temperature in degrees Fahrenheit at which a liquid will give off sufficient vapors to form an ignitable mixture with air near the surface or in the container, but will not sustain combustion. The flash point of a liquid is to be determined by the appropriate test procedures and apparatus as specified in ASTM D56, ASTM D93 or ASTM D3278.

FLOOR AREA, NET. The actual occupied area, not including unoccupied accessory areas such as corridors, stairways, toilet rooms, mechanical rooms, closets, or thicknesses of walls.

FUEL TANK. A tank containing fuel for an engine(s) or appliance.

GAS CABINET. A fully enclosed, noncombustible enclosure used to provide an isolated environment for compressed gas cylinders in storage or use. Doors and access ports for exchanging cylinders and accessing pressure-regulating controls are allowed to be included.

GAS ROOM. A separately ventilated, fully enclosed room in which only compressed gases and associated equipment and supplies are stored or used.

HAZARDOUS PRODUCTION MATERIAL (HPM). A solid, liquid, or gas associated with semiconductor manufacturing that has a degree-of-hazard rating in health, flammability or reactivity of Class 3 or 4 as ranked by NFPA 704 and which is used directly in research, laboratory or production processes which have as their end product materials that are not hazardous.

HOUSEHOLD COOKING APPLIANCES. See “DOMESTIC COOKING APPLIANCES.”

INCOMPATIBLE MATERIALS. Materials that, when mixed, have the potential to react in a manner which generates heat, fumes, gases or byproducts which are hazardous to life or property.

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY EQUIPMENT. Any electronic digital or analog computer, along with all peripheral, support, memory, programming, or other directly associated equipment, records, storage, and activities.

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY EQUIPMENT AREA. An area of a building where the information technology equipment room is located, including support rooms served by the same special air-conditioning/air-handling equipment as the information technology equipment room.

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY EQUIPMENT ROOM. An enclosed area, with one or more means of entry, that contains computer based business and industrial information technology equipment.

JOINT, MECHANICAL.

1. A connection between pipes, fittings, or pipes and fittings, that is not welded, brazed, caulked, soldered, solvent cemented, or heat fused.

2. A general form of gas or liquid-tight connections obtained by the joining of parts through a positive holding mechanical construction such as, but not limited to, flanged, screwed, clamped, push-fit, press-connect, or flared connections.

JURISDICTION. The authority to enforce this code by municipal corporations, townships or counties certified by the board in accordance with 3781.10 of the Revised Code or the division of industrial compliance in the department of commerce.

LABEL. An identification applied on a product by the manufacturer that contains the name of the manufacturer, the function and performance characteristics of the product or material, and the name and identification of an approved agency and that indicates that the representative sample of the product or material has been tested and evaluated by an approved agency (see building code section 1703.5 and building code definitions of “Manufacturer’s Designation” and “Mark”).

LIMITED SPRAYING SPACE. An area in which spraying operations for touch-up or spot painting of a surface area of nine square feet (0.84 m²) or less are conducted.

LIQUID STORAGE ROOM. A room classified as a Group H-3 occupancy used for the storage of flammable or combustible liquids in a closed position.

LIQUID STORAGE WAREHOUSE. A room classified as a Group H-3 occupancy used for the storage of flammable or combustible liquids in an unopened condition. The quantities of flammable or combustible liquids stored are not limited.

LISTED. Equipment, appliances, materials, products or services included in a directory published by an approved agency whose listing states either that the equipment, appliance, material, product or service meets identified standards listed in this code or have been tested and found suitable for use in a specified manner.

LOWER EXPLOSIVE LIMIT (LEL). See “LOWER FLAMMABLE LIMIT (LFL)”

MACHINERY ROOM. As used in Chapter 11 of this code means “REFRIGERATION MACHINERY ROOM”.

MECHANICAL JOINT. See “Joint, Mechanical.”

PLUMBING CODE. The “Ohio Plumbing Code”.

POWER PIPING. Piping systems and their component parts that are not building services piping systems, and that may be installed within electric power generating stations, industrial and institutional plants, utility geothermal heating systems, and central and district heating and cooling systems. Power piping includes, but is not limited to, piping used in the distribution of plant and process steam at boiler pressures greater than fifteen pounds per square inch gauge, high temperature water piping from high pressure and high temperature boilers, power boiler steam condensate piping, high pressure and high temperature water condensate piping, and compressed air and hydraulic piping upstream of the first stop valve off a system distribution header. See division (B) of section 4104.41 of the Revised Code.

PROCESS PIPING. Piping systems and their component parts that are not building services or power piping systems and that may be installed in petroleum refineries; chemical, pharmaceutical, textile, paper, semiconductor, and cryogenic plants; and related processing plants and terminals. See division (C) of section 4104.41 of the Revised Code.

REFRIGERATION MACHINERY ROOM. See Machinery room. A room meeting prescribed safety requirements and in which refrigeration systems or components thereof are located. Referred to as “Machinery Room” in Chapter 11 of this code.

REGISTERED DESIGN PROFESSIONAL. Any architect holding a certificate issued under section 4703.10 of the Revised Code, any landscape architect holding a certificate issued under section 4703.36 of the Revised Code, or any engineer holding a certificate issued under section 4733.14 of the Revised Code.

SPRAY BOOTH. A mechanically ventilated appliance of varying dimensions and construction provided to enclose or accommodate a spraying operation and to confine and limit the escape of spray vapor and residue and to exhaust it safely.

SPRAY ROOM. A room designed to accommodate spraying operations constructed in accordance with the building code and separated from the remainder of the building by a minimum one-hour fire barrier.

SPRAYING SPACE. An area in which dangerous quantities of flammable vapors or combustible residues, dusts or deposits are present due to the operation of spraying processes. The building official is authorized to define the limits of the spraying space in any specific case.

STORY. That portion of a building included between the upper surface of a floor and the upper surface of the floor or roof next above (see “BASEMENT”, “BUILDING HEIGHT”, “GRADE PLANE”, and “MEZZANINE” as defined in the building code). It is measured as the vertical distance from top to top of two successive tiers of beams or finished floor surfaces and, for the topmost story, from the top of the floor finish to the top of the ceiling joists or, where there is not a ceiling, to the top of the roof rafters.

TESTED. The procedure by which a product, material or system is determined to conform to specified requirements.

THIRD-PARTY CERTIFICATION AGENCY. Deleted.

THIRD-PARTY CERTIFIED. Deleted.

THIRD-PARTY TESTED. Deleted.

4101:2-3-01 General regulations.

Chapter 3 of the International Mechanical Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

- (A) Modify Section 301.1 as follows:**
Change the word ‘approval’ to ‘design’.
- (B) Modify Section 301.3 as follows:**
Add “and any markings required by the applicable referenced standard.” to the end of the paragraph.
- (C) Modify Section 301.4 as follows:** Replace “third party certified” with “listed”.
- (D) Replace Section 301.5 with the following:**
301.5 Approved agency testing and certification. Piping, tubing and fittings are to be either tested or listed by an approved agency as complying with the applicable referenced standards, specifications and performance criteria of this code and are to be identified in accordance with Section 301.3.
- (E) Modify section 301.6 as follows:**
Change the word ‘approval’ to ‘design’ and add the following exception:
Exception: Section 4104.44 of the Revised Code governs the requirements for welding and brazing of metallic *building services piping* systems referenced by this code, including fuel gas piping.
- (F) Modify section 301.7 as follows:**
Change “Section 105” to “Section 114 of the building code”.
- (G) Replace section 310.1 with the following:**
310.1 Required. Structures occupied for purposes involving explosion hazards are to be provided with explosion control where required by the building code or the International Fire Code. Explosion control systems are to be designed and installed in accordance with Section 911 of the International Fire Code.
- (H) Replace section 311.1 with the following:**

311.1 Required. Approved smoke and heat vents are to be installed in the roofs of one-story buildings where required by the building code. Smoke and heat vents are to be designed and installed in accordance with the building code.

(I) Replace section 312.1 with the following:

312.1 Load calculations. Heating and cooling system design loads for the purpose of sizing systems, appliances and equipment are to be determined in accordance with the procedures described in the ASHRAE/ACCA Standard 183. Alternatively, design loads are to be determined by an approved equivalent computation procedure, using the design parameters specified in the applicable energy conservation code referenced in Chapter 13 of the building code.

(J) Add new section 313 to read as follows:

SECTION 313 WELDING AND BRAZING

313.1 General. Section 4104.44 of the Revised Code governs the requirements for welding and brazing of metallic *building services piping* systems referenced by this code.

4101:2-4-01 Ventilation.

Chapter 4 of the International Mechanical Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

(A) Modify section 401.2 as follows:

The second sentence is to read: “Dwelling units complying with the air leakage requirements of the applicable energy conservation standard referenced in chapter 13 of the building code is to be ventilated by mechanical means in accordance with Section 403.”

(B) Modify section 403.2 as follows:

Change the word “Exception” to “Exceptions”, add “1.” before the first exception and add a new exception that reads:

2. The registered design professional may use ASHRAE 62.1 or ASHRAE 62.2, as applicable, as an alternative engineered ventilation system design provided that the registered design professional demonstrates compliance with all applicable sections of the ASHRAE standard.

(C) Modify table 403.3.1.1 as follows:

Add reference to footnote “i” to the table column titled OCCUPANT DENSITY header to read as “#/1000 FT² a, i.

(D) Modify table 403.3.1.1 to add footnote “i” to read as follows:

i. The occupant load is not to be greater than that determined by Section 1004 of the building code.

(E) Replace section 403.3.2.1 exception 2 with the following:

2. The minimum mechanical ventilation rate determined in accordance with Equation 4-9 may be reduced by up to 30 percent provided that both of the following conditions apply:

2.1. A ducted system supplies ventilation air directly to each bedroom and to one or more of the following rooms:

2.1.1. Living room.

2.1.2. Dining room.

2.1.3. Kitchen.

2.2. The whole-house ventilation system is a balanced ventilation system.

4101:2-5-01 Exhaust systems.

Chapter 5 of the International Mechanical Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

- (A) Replace section 502.7 to read as follows:**
502.7 Application of flammable finishes. Mechanical exhaust, as required by this section and the International Fire Code, is to be provided for operations involving the application of flammable finishes.
- (B) Replace exception #1 of section 502.9.5 with the following:**
1. Flammable and combustible liquids that are exempt from Section 5701.2 of the International Fire Code.
- (C) Add new exceptions to section 502.9.5 as follows:**
3. Fuel oil and diesel oil tanks and containers connected to oil- burning or fuel-burning equipment. Such storage and use is to be in accordance with chapter 13.
4. Underground storage tanks installed in accordance with the fire code and rules adopted by the state fire marshal and enforced by the fire official, in accordance with section 3737.87 to 3737.89 of the Revised Code.
- (D) Modify section 502.9.5.2 as follows:**
Change “International Fire Code” to “building code”.
- (E) Replace section 502.10.3 with the following:**
502.10.3. Treatment systems. Treatment systems for highly toxic and toxic gases are to comply with Section 6004.2.2.7 of the International Fire Code.
- (F) Modify section 502.20.1 as follows:**
Change “when the space is occupied” to “during chemical application”.
- (G) Modify Section 504.4.1 as follows:**
Change “including openings in” to “except”.
- (H) Modify section 507.2 as follows:**
Change the first sentence to read “Type I hoods are to be installed where commercial cooking appliances produce grease or smoke as a result of the cooking process.”

- (I) Modify section 507.2 as follows:**
Change the word “Exception” to “Exceptions”, add “1.” before the existing exception, and add new exception that reads:
2. A Type II hood is permitted to be installed in lieu of a Type I hood over conveyor pizza ovens where grease laden vapors or smoke are generated in quantities that do not constitute a hazard.
- (J) Modify section 513.5 as follows:**
Add “Where provided,” at the beginning of the first sentence and change “smoke” to lower case.
- (K) Modify section 513.10.4 as follows:**
Change “approved recognized standards” with “Section 607.3”.
- (L) Modify section 513.12.3 as follows:**
Delete “or the International Fire Code”.
- (M) Modify section 513.12.4 as follows:**
Change “International Fire Code” to “building code”.
- (N) Modify section 513.15 as follows:**
Change “International Fire Code” to “building code”.
- (O) Modify section 513.16 as follows:**
Change “International Fire Code” to “building code”.
- (P) Modify section 513.17 as follows:**
Change “International Fire Code” to “building code”.
- (Q) Modify section 513.18 as follows:**
Change “International Fire Code” to “building code”.
- (R) Modify section 513.19 as follows:**
Change “International Fire Code” to “building code”.

4101:2-6-01 Duct systems.

Chapter 6 of the International Mechanical Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

(A) Modify section 602.2.1.1 to add exception to read as follows:

Exception: Wiring methods installed in accordance with Section Article 645 of NFPA 70 are permitted for electrical installations in plenums of information technology equipment areas and information technology equipment rooms that comply with the construction requirements of NFPA 75 and Article 645 of NFPA 70. The information technology equipment area is required to be separated from other areas of the building by a minimum of a one-hour fire barrier construction in accordance with the building code. The information technology equipment room is required to be separated from other areas of the building and the information technology equipment area by a minimum of one-hour fire barrier constructed in accordance with the building code.

(B) Modify section 603.8.2 as follows:

The last sentence is to read “Ducts are to be leak tested as required by the applicable energy conservation code referenced in Chapter 13 of the building code”.

(C) Modify section 606.2.1 as follows:

Change “International Fire Code” to “building code”.

(D) Modify section 606.4.1 as follows:

Change “International Fire Code” to building code”.

(E) Modify section 607.5.2 exceptions 3.1 and 3.2 as follows:

Delete the word “Nonmetallic” from the beginning of each exception.

(F) Modify section 607.5.3 by adding a sentence at the end and adding 2 exceptions to read as follows:

Flexible air connectors are not to be prohibited in fully ducted sheet steel duct systems where the installation meets either of the following:

1. Flexible air connectors are installed to connect ducts to air handling equipment and such connectors are located entirely within the mechanical room that contains the air handling equipment.
2. Flexible air connectors are installed to connect an overhead metal duct to a ceiling diffuser and such connector is located entirely within the same room as the ceiling diffuser. The flexible air connectors are not to pass through any walls, floors or ceilings.

(G) Modify section 607.5.5, exception 2 to read as follows.

2. Deleted.

(H) Modify section 607.5.5 by adding a new exception that reads as follows:

6. Smoke dampers are not required where the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 of the building code.

4101:2-7-01 Combustion air.

Chapter 7 of the International Mechanical Code, 2021 edition, is incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code.

4101:2-8-01 Chimneys and vents.

Chapter 8 of the International Mechanical Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

Modify Section 801.1 to add an exception that reads as follows:

Exception: Section 501.8 of the “International Fuel Gas Code” permits certain gas fired appliances to be installed without venting. This section should not be construed as permitting the installation of portable unvented heaters in locations otherwise prohibited by section 3701.82 of the Revised Code or rules adopted by the state fire marshal pursuant to 3701.82 of the Revised Code.

4101:2-9-01 Specific appliances, fireplaces and solid fuel-burning equipment.

Chapter 9 of the International Mechanical Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

(A) Modify section 901.1 to add exception to read as follows:

Exception: Section 501.8 of the “International Fuel Gas Code” permits certain gas fired appliances to be installed without venting. This section should not be construed as permitting the installation of portable unvented heaters in locations otherwise prohibited by section 3701.82 of the Revised Code or rules adopted by the state fire marshal pursuant to 3701.82 of the Revised Code.

(B) Replace section 908.3 with the following:

908.3 Location. Cooling towers, evaporative condensers and fluid coolers are to be located to prevent the discharge of vapor plumes from entering occupied spaces or outdoor public areas. Plume discharges are to be not less than 5 feet (1524 mm) above or 25 feet (7620 mm) away from any ventilation inlet to a building including operable windows.

Note: See ASHRAE Guideline 12 Minimizing the Risk of Legionellosis Associated with Building Water Systems.

(C) Modify section 915.1 as follows:

Replace the phrase “NFPA 37” with “this section”.

(D) Add new sections 915.2.1, 915.2.1.1, 915.2.1.2, 915.2.2, and 915.3 to read as follows:

Section 915.2.1 Fuel tanks connected to engine-driven building services equipment. Fuel tanks piped to and supplying fuel for engine-driven building service equipment may be engine-mounted, located inside of a building, outside of a building, or on a roof in accordance with NFPA 37 or NFPA 30 and as modified by Section 1308 of the mechanical code for fuel oil and diesel oil tank installations.

Section 915.2.1.1 Engine-mounted tanks. Engine-mounted tanks located outdoors may be located in accordance with Section 4.1.4 of NFPA 37 and are to be vented in accordance with NFPA 30. Engine-mounted tanks are to be provided with adequate clearance to enable filling, maintenance, and testing, are to be safeguarded against public access, and are to be protected from impact.

Section 915.2.1.2 Other fuel tanks. Fuel tanks, other than engine-mounted tanks, piped to and supplying the engine are to be located, installed, and vented in accordance with the applicable sections of NFPA 37 or located, installed, and vented in accordance with NFPA 30.

Section 915.2.2 Gaseous fuel supply. Where an internal combustion engine supplied with gaseous fuel powers building service equipment, the fuel gas storage and piping system are to comply with NFPA 37 and the “International Fuel Gas Code”.

Section 915.3 Engine-driven Stationary generators. Stationary emergency and standby power generator assemblies are to be listed in accordance with UL 2200 and are to comply with Section 2702.1 of the building code.

- (E) Replace section 917.2 to read as follows:**
917.2 Domestic cooking appliances. Cooking appliances installed within dwelling units and within areas where domestic-type cooking operations occur are to be listed and labeled as domestic or household-type appliances for domestic use.
- (F) Modify section 920.1 to add a new paragraph that reads as follows:**
This section should not be construed as permitting the installation of portable unvented heaters in locations otherwise prohibited by section 3701.82 of the Revised Code or rules adopted by the state fire marshal pursuant to 3701.82 of the Revised Code.
- (G) Modify section 922.1 to add a new paragraph that reads as follows:**
This section should not be construed as permitting the installation of portable unvented heaters in locations otherwise prohibited by section 3701.82 of the Revised Code or rules adopted by the state fire marshal pursuant to 3701.82 of the Revised Code.
- (H) Replace section 923.1 with the following:**
923.1 General. Kilns are to be listed and labeled unless otherwise approved in accordance with Sections 106.5 or 114 of the building code. Electric kilns are to comply with UL 499.

4101:2-10-01 Boilers, water heaters and pressure vessels.

Chapter 10 of the International Mechanical Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

(A) Modify the first paragraph of section 1001.1 to read as follows:

1001.1 Scope. This chapter is to govern the installation, *alteration* and *repair* of boilers in Group R occupancy buildings with 4 or 5 dwelling units, water heaters and pressure vessels.

(B) Add exceptions 8 and 9 to section 1001.1 to read as follows:

8. Potable water heaters are to comply with the “Ohio Boiler and Pressure Vessel rules”, Chapters 4101:4-1 to 4101:4-10 of the Administrative Code, when any of the following limitations are exceeded:

- a.** Heat input of two hundred thousand BTU per hour;
- b.** Water temperature of two hundred ten degrees Fahrenheit;
- c.** Nominal water containing capacity of one hundred twenty gallons.

9. Any boiler, water heater, or unfired pressure vessel within the scope of Chapters 4101:4-1 to 4101:4-10 of the Administrative Code entitled “Ohio Boiler and Pressure Vessel Rules”.

(C) Add section 1001.2 to read as follows:

1001.2 Enforcement. The superintendent of the division of industrial compliance is to enforce all provisions of rules 4101:4-1-01 to 4101:4-10-01 and rules 1301:3-5-01 to 1301:3-5-10 of the Administrative Code relating to the design, construction, repair, alteration, and maintenance of boilers, pressure vessels, and potable hot water heaters not within the scope of this chapter.

(D) Modify Section 1004.1 to read as follows: Standards. Boilers are to be designed, constructed and certified in accordance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section I or IV. The boiler is to be provided with safety devices and controls as required in the applicable section of the “ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code”. Alternatively, controls and safety devices for boilers with fuel input ratings of less than 12,500,000 Btu/hr (3,662,500 W) are to meet the requirements of ASME CSD-1. Controls and safety devices for boilers with inputs greater than or equal to 12,500,000 Btu/hr (3,662,500 W) are to meet the requirements of NFPA 85. Packaged oil-fired boilers are to be listed and labeled in accordance with UL 726. Packaged electric boilers are to

be listed and labeled in accordance with UL 834. Solid-fuel-fired boilers are to be listed and labeled in accordance with UL 2523.

4101:2-11-01 Refrigeration.

Chapter 11 of the International Mechanical Code, 2021 edition, is incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code.

4101:2-12-01 Hydronic piping.

Chapter 12 of the International Mechanical Code, 2021 edition, is incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code.

4101:2-13-01 Fuel oil piping and storage.

Chapter 13 of the International Mechanical Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

(A) Replace section 1301.1 with the following:

1301.1 Scope. This chapter is to govern the design, installation, construction and repair of fuel oil and diesel oil storage and piping systems supplying and piped to building services equipment. The storage of fuel oil and flammable and combustible liquids not associated with building service equipment is to be in accordance with Chapters 6 and 57 of the International Fire Code as enforced by the fire official.

(B) Replace section 1301.2 with the following:

1301.2 Storage and piping systems. Fuel oil and diesel oil storage systems supplying and piped to building service equipment is to comply with Section 1308. Fuel oil and diesel oil piping systems are to comply with the requirements of this chapter.

(C) Replace section 1308 with the following:

SECTION 1308

FUEL OIL AND DIESEL OIL STORAGE

1308.1 Fuel oil and diesel oil storage systems. Fuel oil and diesel oil storage systems supplying and piped to building service equipment, including emergency and standby generators, are to be installed in accordance with one of the following:

1. NFPA 30;
2. NFPA 31 for fuel-oil burning heating appliances;
3. NFPA 37 for diesel-oil burning stationary combustion engines; or
4. Sections 1308.2 to 1308.4, as applicable.

1308.2 Fuel oil and diesel oil storage in outside, above-ground tanks. Where connected to a fuel oil or diesel oil piping system, the maximum amount of fuel oil or diesel oil storage allowed outside above ground without additional protection is to be 660 gallons (2498 L). The outside, above ground storage of fuel oil or diesel oil in quantities exceeding 660 gallons (2498 L) and

connected to and serving building service equipment is to comply with chapter 22 of NFPA 30.

1308.3 Fuel oil and diesel oil storage inside buildings. Fuel oil storage inside of buildings are to comply with sections 1308.3.1 to 1308.3.5.

1308.3.1 Quantity limits. One or more fuel oil or diesel oil storage tanks containing a Class II or III combustible liquid are to be permitted in a building. The aggregate capacity of all such tanks are to not exceed 660 gallons (2498 L).

Exception: The aggregate capacity limit is to be permitted to be increased to 3,000 gallons (11 356 L) of a Class II or III liquid for storage in protected aboveground tanks listed in accordance with UL 2085 when all of the following conditions are met:

1. The entire 3,000 gallon (11 356 L) quantity is to be stored in protected aboveground tanks listed in accordance with UL 2085;
2. The 3,000 gallon (11 356 L) capacity is to be permitted to be stored in a single tank or multiple smaller tanks;
3. Normal and emergency venting is to be provided in accordance with NFPA 30 except that the vent capacity reduction factors is to not be allowed;
4. Flame arrestors or pressure vacuum breather valves are to be installed in normal vents;
5. Secondary containment, drainage control or diking are to be provided in accordance with section 2704.2 of the International Fire Code;
6. An overfill prevention system that prevents the tank from being filled in excess of 95 percent of its capacity is to be provided for each tank. Filling procedure information is to be available and accessible to the person filling the tanks;
7. The fill pipe is to be provided with a means for making a direct connection to the fuel delivery hose so that the delivery of fuel is not exposed to the open air during the filling operation;

8. A noncombustible fixed spill container having a capacity of not less than 5 gallons (19 L) is to be provided for each fill connection. The spill container is to be equipped with a manual drain valve that drains into the primary tank;

9. Approved anti-siphon devices are to be installed in each external pipe connected to the protected above-ground tank when the pipe extends below the level of the top of the tank; and

10. The tanks are to be located in a room protected by an automatic sprinkler system complying with Section 903.3.1.1 of the building code.

1308.3.2 Restricted use and connection. Tanks installed in accordance with Section 1308.3 of this rule is to be used only to supply fuel oil to fuel-burning or generator equipment installed in accordance with Section 1308.3.4. Connections between tanks and equipment supplied by such tanks are to be made using closed piping systems.

1308.3.3 Applicability of maximum allowable quantity and control area requirements. The quantity of combustible liquid stored in tanks complying with Section 1308.3 of this rule is to not be counted towards the maximum allowable quantity set forth in Table 307.1(1) of the building code, and such tanks are to not be required to be located in a control area.

1308.3.4 Installation. Tanks and piping systems are to be installed and separated from other uses in accordance with one of the applicable compliance paths prescribed in Section 1308.1.

Exception: Protected aboveground tanks listed in accordance with UL 2085 and complying with Section 1308.3.1 are to not be required to be separated from surrounding areas.

1308.3.5 Tanks in basements. Tanks in basements are to be located not more than two stories below grade plane.

1308.4 Underground storage of fuel oil. The design, installation, registration, and inspection of regulated underground storage tanks are to be in accordance with the fire code and rules adopted by the state fire marshal and enforced by the fire official, in accordance

with sections 3737.87 to 3737.89 of the Revised Code.
Underground storage tanks not regulated by the state fire marshal's
Bureau of Underground Storage tanks are to comply with NFPA
30.

(D) Add new section 1309 to read as follows:

1309

TESTING

1309.1 Testing required. Fuel oil piping is to be tested in accordance
with NFPA 31.

4101:2-14-01 Solar thermal systems.

Chapter 14 of the International Mechanical Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

Replace section 1401.1 with the following:

1401.1 Scope. This chapter governs the design, construction, installation, alteration and repair of solar thermal systems, *equipment* and *appliances* intended to utilize solar energy for space heating or cooling or domestic hot water heating.

4101:2-15-01 Referenced standards.

Chapter 15 of the International Mechanical Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

(A) Add new section 1501.1 to read as follows:

1501.1 General. This chapter lists the standards that are referenced in various sections of the mechanical code. The standards are listed herein by the promulgating agency of the standard, the standard identification, the effective date and title. The application of the referenced standards is to be as specified in Section 102.5.

(B) Add new section 1501.2 to read as follows:

1501.2 Referenced codes. When indicated in this code, the following codes refer to provisions in the listed chapters of the administrative code:

<u>Referenced Code</u>	<u>Ohio Administrative Code Chapters</u>
<u>Building Code</u>	<u>4101:1-1 to 4101:1-35</u>
<u>Fire Code</u>	<u>1301:7-1 to 1301:7-7</u>
<u>Ohio Boiler and Pressure Vessel Rules</u>	<u>4101:4-1 to 4101:4-10</u>
<u>Plumbing Code</u>	<u>4101:3-1 to 4101:3-15</u>

(C) Modify Chapter 15 to change the editions or titles of the following referenced standards:

ASHRAE

Standard

Referenced

Title

15-2022

Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems.

34-2022

Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants.

170-2021

Ventilation of Health Care Facilities

ASME

**Standard
Referenced**

Title

BPVC-the edition as referenced
in rule 4101:4-3-01 of the
Administrative Code
CSD-1 – the edition as
referenced in rule 4101:4-3-01
of the Administrative Code

ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

Controls and Safety Devices for
Automatically Fire Boilers.

NBBI

**Standard
Referenced**

Title

BPVC-the edition as referenced
in rule 4101:4-3-01 of the
Administrative Code

National Board Inspection Code, Part 3.

NFPA

**Standard
Referenced**

Title

37-21

Standard for the Installation and Use of
Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas
Turbines

70-23

National Electrical Code (except that section
210.8(F) Exception No. 2 does not expire)

72-22

National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code.

80-22

Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening
Protectives

85 - the edition as referenced in
rule 4101:4-3-01 of the
Administrative Code

Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards
Code

UL

**Standard
Referenced**

Title

<u>UL/CSA 60335-2-40-22</u>	<u>Household and Similar Electrical Appliances – Safety- Part 2-40: Particular Requirements for Electrical Heat Pumps, Air-Conditioners and Dehumidifiers</u>
<u>UL/CSA 60335-2-89-21</u>	<u>Household and Similar Electrical Appliances-Safety-Part 2-89: Particular Requirements for Commercial Refrigerating Appliances with an Incorporated or Remote Refrigerant Unit or Compressor</u>

(D) Modify Chapter 15 to delete the following referenced standards:

Identify as (Not Referenced)

ASHRAE

Standard
Referenced

Title

<u>90.1-19 (Not referenced)</u>	<u>Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-rise Residential Buildings.</u>
---------------------------------	---

ICC

Standard
Referenced

Title

<u>IBC – 21 (Not referenced)</u>	<u>International Building Code</u>
<u>IECC – 21 (Not referenced)</u>	<u>International Energy Conservation Code</u>
<u>IPC – 21 (Not referenced)</u>	<u>International Plumbing Code</u>
<u>IRC – 21 (Not referenced)</u>	<u>International Residential Code</u>

(E) Modify Chapter 15 to add the following referenced standards:

ASHRAE

Standard
Referenced

Title

<u>62.2-19</u>	<u>Ventilation and Acceptable Indoor Air Quality in Low-Rise Residential Buildings.</u>
----------------	---

CSA

Standard

Referenced**Title**

CSA C22.2 No. 60335-2-40-22

Household and Similar Electrical Appliances – Safety- Part 2-40: Particular Requirements for Electrical Heat Pumps, Air-Conditioners and Dehumidifiers

CSA C22.2 No. 60335-2-89-21

Household and Similar Electrical Appliances-Safety-Part 2-89: Particular Requirements for Commercial Refrigerating Appliances with an Incorporated or Remote Refrigerant Unit or Compressor

NFPA**Standard****Referenced****Title**

30-21

Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

75-20

Protection of Information Technology Equipment

UL**Standard****Referenced****Title**

2085-10

Protected Above-Ground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids

4101:3-1-01 Administration.

Section 101 **General**

101.1 Incorporation by Reference, Title and Rules of Construction. Except as provided in Chapters 4101:3-1 to 4101:3-15 of the Administrative Code, the International Plumbing Code, 2021 edition, Chapters 2 through 15, as published by the “International Code Council, Inc.” including all subsequently published errata and printings, and readily available at <https://www.iccsafe.org>, are hereby incorporated by reference in accordance with sections 121.71 to 121.74 of the Revised Code as if set out at length herein.

101.1.1 Rules of Construction. The following rules of construction are to be applied to the Administrative Code:

1. All references to the International Building Code, International Mechanical Code, International Plumbing Code, and International Residential Code mean the Ohio Building Code, Ohio Mechanical Code, Ohio Plumbing Code, and Residential Code of Ohio, respectively, unless otherwise noted. References to “this code” in Sections 4101:3-1 to 4101:3-15 of the Administrative Code mean the “Ohio Plumbing Code.” References to “plumbing code” in divisions 4101:1, 4101:2, 4101:3 and 4101:8 of the Administrative Code mean “Ohio Plumbing Code.”
2. The phrase “applicable energy conservation code referenced in Chapter 13 of the building code” is substituted for “International Energy Conservation Code.”
3. Except as otherwise noted, “Chapter 34 of the building code” is substituted for “International Existing Building Code.”
4. The terms “approval” or “approvals” are substituted for “permit” or “permits,” respectively, when referring to documentation indicating compliance with this code.
5. The phrase “owner’s representative” is substituted for “owner’s authorized agent.”
6. Except as otherwise noted, “building official” is substituted for “fire code official.”
7. The phrase “building official” is substituted for “code official.”
8. The provisions of this code are mandatory whether or not the term “shall” is used.

101.2 Scope. The provisions of this code apply to the design, installation, maintenance, alteration, repair, relocation, replacement, addition to, use and inspection of plumbing systems within buildings. This code also applies to those

other systems, system components, equipment and appliances specifically addressed herein.

101.3 Administrative and enforcement. For administrative and enforcement provisions of this code, refer to sections 101.2 to 114 of the building code.

101.3.1 Specific enforcement. Enforcement of the provisions in sections 307, 310, 314, 403, 404 and 603 of this code is the responsibility of the certified *building official* of the certified municipal, county, or township building department having jurisdiction or the superintendent of the division of industrial compliance.

101.3.2 Enforcement of medical gas systems. Plan review and inspection of nonflammable medical gas and vacuum systems is to be performed by one of the following:

- a. A building department certified to enforce medical gas systems and having in its employ or under contract a certified medical gas inspector; or
- b. A local health district requesting enforcement responsibility and having in its employ or under contract a certified medical gas inspector; or
- c. If a certified department does not hold the certification to enforce medical gas piping system requirements and a local health district does not request enforcement authority, then the enforcement is to be done by the division of industrial compliance in the department of commerce.

101.4 Referenced standards. When a reference is made within the building, mechanical, or plumbing codes to a federal statutory provision, an industry consensus standard, or any other technical publication, the specific date and title of the publication as well as the name and address of the promulgating agency are listed in Chapter 35 of the building code, Chapter 15 of the mechanical code, or Chapter 15 of the plumbing code.

The codes and standards referenced in the building, mechanical, and plumbing codes are considered part of the requirements of these codes as though the text were printed in this code, to the prescribed extent of each such reference. Where differences occur between provisions of these codes and the referenced standards, the provisions of these codes apply.

4101:3-2-01 Definitions.

Chapter 2 of the International Plumbing Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

Modify section 202 to replace or add the following definitions:

ABOVE-GROUND STORAGE TANK A vessel, intended for fixed installation above grade, at grade, or below grade without backfill, used for the purpose of bulk storage, dispensing, handling or processing of hazardous, flammable or combustible liquids or gases and not connected to and utilized for the operation of building service equipment.

ACCEPTED ENGINEERING PRACTICE. That which conforms to accepted principles, tests or standards of nationally recognized technical or scientific authorities. Where a standard is referred to in Chapter 4101:3-15 of the Administrative Code relative to “accepted engineering practice,” conformity to the applicable technical provisions, requirements, recommendations, and determinations in the standard or other publications is prima-fascia evidence of conformity with accepted engineering practice.

ALTERNATE ON-SITE NONPOTABLE WATER. Nonpotable water from other than public utilities, on-site surface sources and subsurface natural freshwater sources. Examples of such water are graywater, on-site reclaimed water, collected rainwater, captured condensate and rejected water from reverse osmosis systems. Private water supplies and recycled water systems are regulated by the Ohio Department of Health rules found in Chapter 3701-28 of the Administrative Code.

ALTERNATIVE ENGINEERED DESIGN. A plumbing system that performs in accordance with the intent of Chapters 3 through 12 and provides an equivalent level of performance for the protection of public health, safety, and welfare. See Section 106.5 of the building code.

APPROVED. Determined to be in compliance by the authority having jurisdiction in accordance with the rules of the board.

APPROVED AGENCY. An established and accredited testing laboratory, listing agency, inspection body, or field evaluation body recognized by the board of building standards providing services consistent with their accreditation and the code section requiring the approved agency service.

BACKFLOW PREVENTER. A backflow prevention assembly, a backflow prevention device, or other means or method to prevent backflow into the potable water supply. A backflow preventer is classified as either a “CONTAINMENT BACKFLOW PREVENTION DEVICE” or an “ISOLATION BACKFLOW PREVENTION DEVICE”.

BUILDING. Any structure utilized or intended for supporting or sheltering any occupancy, function, or activity. This includes, but is not limited to, structures built or used for the shelter, occupancy, enclosure or support of persons, animals, or chattels. For the purposes of this code, the term “building” is to be construed as followed by the words “or portion thereof.”

BUILDING CODE. The “Ohio Building Code”.

BUILDING OFFICIAL. The superintendent of the division of industrial compliance of the Ohio department of commerce or the person appointed by the superintendent to enforce this code in that division, or the designated authority charged with the administration and enforcement of this code, approved by the board in accordance with section 103 of this code, in a municipal corporation, township or county having a building department, certified by the board pursuant to section 3781.10 of the Revised Code, or the health commissioner or his authorized representative in health districts, whichever one has jurisdiction.

BUILDING SERVICE EQUIPMENT. Equipment, appliances, materials, devices, and systems integrated into a building that provide space heating, air conditioning, ventilation, fire protection, lighting, electricity, sanitation, water, water heating, cooking, medical gas, medical vacuum, and clothes drying. Building service equipment begins from the connected stored source of liquid or gas fuel or electrical power supplying the equipment or the utility service point/point of delivery and extends through the point of use but does not include process equipment that may also be connected to the same source.

BUILDING SERVICES PIPING. All piping systems and their component parts that are part of a building system and that promote the safe, sanitary, and energy efficient occupancy of a building. Building services piping includes, but is not limited to, cold and hot potable water distribution for plumbing fixtures; sanitary lines from plumbing fixtures; nonflammable medical gas systems; medical oxygen systems; medical vacuum systems; fire protection piping systems and compressed air in dry systems; refrigeration, chilled water, condenser and cooling tower water, brine, and water/antifreeze systems; steam, steam condensate, and hot water piping

systems; and fuel oil piping and fuel gas piping for heating, cooling, and cooking applications. See division (A) of section 4104.41 of the Revised Code.

CODE. Those rules contained in Chapters 4101:3-1 to 4101:3-15 of the Administrative Code.

CODE OFFICIAL. See “BUILDING OFFICIAL”.

COLLECTION PIPE. Unpressurized pipe used within the collection system that drains on-site nonpotable water or rainwater to a storage tank by gravity. Private water supplies and recycled water systems are regulated by the Ohio Department of Health rules found in Chapter 3701-28 of the Administrative Code.

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS. The written, graphic and pictorial documents prepared or assembled for describing the design, location and physical characteristics of the elements of a project necessary for obtaining plan approval in accordance with section 106 of the building code.

CONTAINMENT BACKFLOW PREVENTION DEVICE. A device for the prevention of the backflow of liquids, solids, or gases that is installed by the supplier of, or as a requirement of, any public water system as defined in division (A) of section [6109.01](#) of the Revised Code.

ENGINE-MOUNTED TANK. A fuel tank furnished by the engine manufacturer or the emergency power system supplier and mounted on the engine, the engine-frame, or under as a subbase.

EXISTING INSTALLATION. Any plumbing system regulated by this code that has been installed and for which a certificate of occupancy has been or can be issued in accordance with section 111.4 of the building code.

FIRE CODE. The “Ohio Fire Code”.

FUEL TANK. A tank containing fuel for an engine(s) or appliance.

GRAYWATER. Waste discharged from lavatories, bathtubs, showers, clothes washers and laundry trays. Private water supplies and recycled water systems are regulated by the Ohio Department of Health rules found in Chapter 3701-28 of the Administrative Code.

HUB DRAIN. A drain whose inlet terminates not less than one inch (25.4mm) above the finished floor.

INDIVIDUAL WATER SUPPLY. A water supply that serves one or more families, and that is not an approved public water supply. Private water supplies and recycled water systems are regulated by the Ohio Department of Health rules found in Chapter 3701-28 of the Administrative Code.

ISOLATION BACKFLOW PREVENTION DEVICE. A device for the prevention of the backflow of liquids, solids, or gases that is regulated by the plumbing code adopted pursuant to section 3781.10 of the Revised Code and rules adopted pursuant to this section. See “BACKFLOW PREVENTER”.

JURISDICTION. The authority to enforce this code by municipal corporations, townships or counties certified by the board in accordance with section 3781.10 of the Revised Code, or by general health districts, or by the division of industrial compliance in the department of commerce.

LABEL. An identification applied on a product by the manufacturer that contains the name of the manufacturer, the function and performance characteristics of the product or material, and the name and identification of an approved agency and that indicates that the representative sample of the product or material has been tested and evaluated by an approved agency (see building code section 1703.5 and building code definitions of “MANUFACTURER’S DESIGNATION” and “MARK”).

LISTED. Equipment, appliances, materials, products or services included in a directory published by an approved agency whose listing states either that the equipment, appliance, material, product or service meets identified standards listed in this code or have been tested and found suitable for use in a specified manner.

MECHANICAL CODE. The “Ohio Mechanical Code”.

NUISANCE. See “Public Nuisance.”

ON-SITE NONPOTABLE WATER REUSE SYSTEM. A water system for the collection, treatment, storage, distribution and reuse of nonpotable water generated on site, including but not limited to a gray water system. This definition does not include a rainwater harvesting system. Private water supplies and recycled water systems are regulated by the Ohio Department of Health rules found in Chapter 3701-28 of the Administrative Code.

POWER PIPING. Piping systems and their component parts that are not building services piping systems, and that may be installed within electric power generating stations, industrial and institutional plants, utility geothermal heating systems, and central and district heating and cooling systems. Power piping includes, but is not limited to, piping used in the distribution of plant and process steam at boiler pressures greater than fifteen pounds per square inch gauge, high temperature water piping from high pressure and high temperature boilers, power boiler steam condensate piping, high pressure and high temperature water condensate piping, and compressed air and hydraulic piping upstream of the first stop valve off a system distribution header. See division (B) of section 4104.41 of the Revised Code.

PRIVATE. In the classification of plumbing fixtures, “private” applies to fixtures that are intended only for a small group of persons and are not open to and available for use by all persons within the building. Examples of private fixtures include, but are not limited to, fixtures within dwelling units, sleeping units, guest rooms, patient sleeping rooms, and individual offices, and separate employee fixtures not intended for customers, patrons, and visitors.

PRIVATE RESIDENTIAL SWIMMING POOL. Any indoor or outdoor structure, chamber, or tank containing a body of water for swimming, diving or bathing located at a dwelling containing not more than 3 dwelling units and used exclusively by the dwelling’s residents, their nonpaying guests or paying guests of a resident for the purpose of participating in a certified swimming class where the resident is a certified swimming instructor and is conducting the certified swimming class on a one-on-one basis and not more than four individuals are in the pool at the same time during the class. Any swimming pool other than a private swimming pool is classified as a public swimming pool.

PROCESS PIPING. Piping systems and their component parts that are not building services or power piping systems and that may be installed in petroleum refineries; chemical, pharmaceutical, textile, paper, semiconductor, and cryogenic plants; and related processing plants and terminals. See division (C) of section 4104.41 of the Revised Code.

PUBLIC OR PUBLIC UTILIZATION. In the classification of plumbing fixtures, “public” applies to fixtures that are not defined as “private” and that are open to and available for use by all persons within the building, including customers, patrons, and visitors.

PUBLIC NUISANCE. Any building, structure, or part thereof, constructed, erected, altered, manufactured, or repaired not in accordance with the Ohio Revised Code or the rules of the board, and any building, structure, or part thereof in which there is installed, altered, or repaired any fixture, device, and material, or plumbing, heating, or ventilating system, or electric wiring not in accordance with the Ohio Revised Code or the rules of the board. See division (C) of section 3781.11 of the Revised Code.

PUBLIC SEWER. That part of the drainage system of pipes, installed and maintained by a city, township, county, public utility company or other public entity, and located on public property, in the public way or in an approved dedicated easement of public or community use.

PUBLIC SWIMMING POOL. Any indoor or outdoor structure, chamber, or tank containing a body of water for swimming, diving, or bathing that is intended to be used collectively for swimming, diving, or bathing and is operated by any person whether as the owner, lessee, operator, licensee, or concessionaire, regardless of whether or not a fee is charged for use, but does not mean any public bathing area or private residential swimming pool.

READY ACCESS. That which enables a fixture, appliance or equipment to be directly reached without requiring the removal or movement of any panel, door or similar obstruction and without the use of a portable ladder, step stool or similar device. (See also “ACCESS (TO)”).

RECLAIMED WATER. Nonpotable water that has been derived from the treatment of waste water by a facility or system licensed or permitted to produce water meeting the jurisdiction’s water requirements for its intended uses. Also known as “recycled water”. Private water supplies and recycled water systems are regulated by the Ohio Department of Health rules found in Chapter 3701-28 of the Administrative Code.

REGISTERED DESIGN PROFESSIONAL. Any architect holding a certificate issued under section 4703.10 of the Revised Code, any landscape architect holding a certificate issued under section 4703.36 of the Revised Code, or any engineer holding a certificate issued under section 4733.14 of the Revised Code.

RODENT PROOFING. The installation of plumbing systems in a manner which will prevent the entry of rodents into a structure through openings created when any part of a plumbing system penetrates an exterior wall or floor assembly located near or on grade.

SINK, SERVICE. Any designated sink so approved for liquid discharge, liquid filling, cleaning, and washing in a facility, and installed in a dedicated area or space.

SWIMMING POOL. A permanent or temporary structure that is intended to be used for swimming, bathing or wading and that is designed and manufactured or built to be connected to a circulation system. A swimming pool can be open to the public regardless of whether a fee is charged for its use or can be accessory to a residential setting where the pool is available only to the household and guests of the household.

THIRD-PARTY CERTIFICATION AGENCY. Deleted

THIRD-PARTY CERTIFIED. Deleted

WASTE RECEPTOR. A device for receiving the discharge of a waste pipe or pipes and discharges them by gravity into the sanitary drainage system. Waste receptors include, but are not limited to, floor drains, floor sinks, trench drains, hub drains, standpipes, mop basins, service sinks, and laundry trays.

WATER DISPENSER. A plumbing fixture that is manually controlled by the user for the purpose of dispensing potable drinking water into a receptacle such as a cup, glass or bottle. Such fixture is connected to the potable water distribution system of the premises.

This definition also includes a free-standing apparatus for the same purpose that is not connected to the potable water distribution system and that is supplied with potable water from a container, bottle or reservoir.

WELL. Private water supplies and recycled water systems are regulated by the Ohio Department of Health rules found in Chapter 3701-28 of the Administrative Code.

Bored. Deleted.

Drilled. Deleted.

Driven. Deleted.

Dug. Deleted.

4101:3-3-01 General regulations.

Chapter 3 of the International Plumbing Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

(A) Modify the exception to section 301.3 to read as follows:

Exception: Bathtubs, showers, lavatories, clothes washers and laundry trays are not required to discharge to the *sanitary drainage system* where such fixtures discharge to a recycled water system approved by the “Ohio Environmental Protection Agency” in accordance with Chapter 3745-42 of the Administrative Code or approved by the “Ohio Department of Health” in accordance with Chapter 3701-28 of the Administrative Code.

(B) Modify section 303.3 as follows:

Replace the phrase “...third party certification...” with the word “...listed...”.

(C) Replace section 303.4 to read as follows:

303.4 Approved agency testing and certification. Plumbing products and materials required by the code to be in compliance with a referenced standard are to be *listed* by an *approved agency* as complying with the applicable referenced standards. Products and materials are to be identified in accordance with Section 303.1.

(D) Replace section 303.5 to read as follows:

303.5 Cast-iron soil pipe, fittings and components. Cast-iron soil pipes and fittings, and the couplings used to join these products together, are to be *listed* and *labeled* by an *approved agency*.

(E) Replace section 305.3 to read as follows:

305.3 Pipes and fittings through foundation wall assemblies. Any pipe or fitting making a through penetration of a foundation wall assembly are to be provided with a relieving arch, or a pipe sleeve pipe is to be built into the foundation wall assembly. The sleeve is to be two pipe sizes greater than the pipe or fitting passing through the foundation wall assembly. Pipe joints or fitting joints are not to occur within the exterior foundation wall assembly.

(F) Replace section 305.4.1 to read as follows:

305.4.1 Sewer depth. Deleted.

(G) Modify section 309.2 to replace the list as follows:

1. Water service pipes.
2. Deleted.
3. Deleted.
4. Sanitary drainage piping.
5. Storm drainage piping.
6. Deleted.
7. Other plumbing fixtures, faucets, fixture fittings, piping systems and equipment.
8. Water heaters.
9. Vents and vent systems.

(H) Replace section 311.1 to read as follows:

311.1 General. Deleted.

(I) Replace section 312.1 in its entirety to read as follows:

312.1 Required tests. The owner or owner's representative is to cause the applicable tests and inspections, prescribed in Sections 312.2 through 312.11, to be performed to determine that the work will withstand the prescribed test without leakage and to demonstrate the integrity of the device or assembly. In accordance with OBC Section 108.8, reasonable advanced notice is to be given to the *building official* when the plumbing work is ready for tests. The *building official* may require that the tests be conducted in the presence of the *building official* or certified plumbing inspector. The owner or owner's representative is to keep records of the tests and inspections and submit such records to the *building official* upon request.

312.1.1 New, altered, extended or repaired systems. New *plumbing systems* and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired are to be tested as prescribed herein to disclose leaks and defects, except that testing is not required in the following cases:

1. In any case that does not include addition to, replacement, alteration or relocation of any water supply, drainage or vent piping.
2. In any case where plumbing equipment is set up temporarily for exhibition purposes.

312.1.2 Equipment, material, power and labor for tests. Equipment, material, power and labor necessary for testing a *plumbing system* or part thereof is to be furnished by the owner or the owner's

representative. Required tests are to be conducted by and at the expense of the owner or the owner's representative.

312.1.3 Test gauges. Gauges used for testing are to be as follows:

1. Tests requiring a pressure of 10 pounds per square inch (psi) (69 kPa) or less are to utilize a testing gauge having increments of 0.10 psi (0.69 kPa) or less.
2. Tests requiring a pressure of greater than 10 psi (69 kPa) but less than or equal to 100 psi (689 kPa) are to utilize a testing gauge having increments of 1 psi (6.9 kPa) or less.
3. Tests requiring a pressure of greater than 100 psi (689 kPa) are to utilize a testing gauge having increments of 2 psi (14 kPa) or less.

312.1.4 Test media. All *plumbing system* piping, fittings, and shower liners are to be tested with water.

Exception: *Plumbing system* piping and fittings are permitted to be tested as prescribed in Sections 312.2 to 312.8 with air, another compressed gas, vacuum, or other media or method only when the manufacturer of the proposed piping, fittings and solvent cement (if applicable) allows the alternative method of testing. Where this code does not address or prescribe an alternative test method, an alternative test method prescribed by the manufacturer of the piping, fittings, or solvent cement in the published manufacturer's installation instructions will be acceptable as meeting the requirements of this code.

312.1.5 Reinspection and testing. Where any work or installation does not pass any initial test or inspection, the necessary corrections are to be made to comply with this code.

(J) Replace section 312.2 to read as follows:

312.2 Drainage and vent rough-in test. Drainage and vent piping and fittings are to be tested prior to the installation of the *plumbing fixtures* and prior to the installation of wall and ceiling coverings to verify the integrity of the system in accordance with one of the following methods prescribed in Section 312.2.1, 312.2.2, or 312.2.3:

312.2.1 Drainage and vent rough-in water test. A water test is to be applied to the *drainage system* either in its entirety or in sections. If applied to the entire system, all openings in the piping are to be tightly closed, except the highest opening, and the system is to be filled with water to the point of overflow. If the system is tested in sections, each

opening is to be tightly plugged except the highest openings of the section under test, and each section is to be filled with water, but sections are not to be tested with less than a 10-foot (3048 mm) head of water. In testing successive sections, not less than the upper 10 feet (3048 mm) of the next preceding section is to be tested so that no joint or pipe in the building, except the uppermost 10 feet (3048 mm) of the system, is to have been submitted to a test of less than a 10-foot (3048 mm) head of water. This pressure is to be held for not less than 15 minutes. The system is then be tight at all points.

312.2.2 Drainage and vent rough-in air test. When permitted by the manufacturer of the piping, fittings, and solvent cement (if part of the plumbing system), an air test is to be made by forcing air into the system until there is a uniform gauge pressure of 5 psi (34.5 kPa) or sufficient to balance a 10-inch (254 mm) column of mercury. This pressure is to be held for a test period of not less than 15 minutes. Any adjustments to the test pressure required because of changes in ambient temperatures or the seating of gaskets are to be made prior to the beginning of the test period. Testing is to be done with dual pressure relief valves rated for 7.5 psig.

312.2.3 Alternative drainage and vent rough-in test. When permitted by the manufacturer of the piping, fittings, and solvent cement (if part of the plumbing system), an alternative method of testing the *drainage and vent system*, such as compressed gas or vacuum, may be permitted to meet the drainage and vent rough-in test requirements of this code as long as the test is conducted strictly in accordance with the requirements published in the manufacturer's installation instructions.

(K) Replace section 312.3 to read as follows:

312.3 Drainage and vent air test. Deleted.

(L) Replace section 312.4 to read as follows:

312.4 Drainage and vent final test. After the *plumbing fixtures* have been set and their *traps* filled with water, the entire *drainage system* is to be subjected to one of the following final tests as prescribed by the *building official*:

312.4.1 Visual and operational final test. All *plumbing fixtures* are to be operated and a visual inspection of accessible piping and joints are to be performed to determine that there are no visible leaks.

312.4.2 Drainage and vent final test. The final test of the completed *drainage and vent systems* is to be made, after the fixtures are connected, as follows:

1. Close all stack openings;
2. A manometer tube is to be placed through a *trap seal* to the system side and water is to be added to a fixture until an equivalent of at least 1 in. water column (248.8 Pa) is read on the manometer gauge or water-can. Water may be added to a water closet bowl or trap tailpiece extension until the water level is at least one inch higher than the original trap seal;
3. Maintain the initial water column for fifteen (15) minutes;
4. After fifteen (15) minutes, the system is to be separated at a *trap seal*, AAV, or other means as directed by the plumbing inspector for verification that the entire system is interconnected.

312.4.3 Alternative drainage and vent final test. Any other testing method equal to the 1 in. water column. Except as provided for in Section 312.4.2, compressed or stored air may be used only if permitted by the manufacturer of piping, fittings, and solvent cement (if part of the plumbing system).

(M) Replace section 312.5 to read as follows:

312.5 Water supply system test. Upon completion of a section of or the entire *water supply system*, the system, or portion completed, is to be tested to verify the integrity of the system in accordance with one of the following methods prescribed in Sections 312.5.1 or 312.5.2:

312.5.1 Water supply working pressure test. A water pressure test is to be performed to prove the system watertight. The test pressure is to be not less than the working pressure under which the system will be used, and the system will hold the test pressure for at least 15 minutes. The water utilized for tests is to be obtained from a potable source of supply.

312.5.2 Water supply air test. When permitted by the manufacturer of the piping, fittings, and solvent cement (if part of the plumbing system), an air test is to be performed to prove the system airtight. The test pressure is to be not less than 50 psi (344 kPa) and the system will hold the test pressure for at least 15 minutes.

(N) Replace section 312.6 to read as follows:

312.6 Gravity sewer test. Deleted

(O) Replace section 312.7 to read as follows:

312.7 Forced sewer test. Deleted.

(P) Add an exception to section 312.9 to read as follows:

Exception: The shower liner test is not required for one-, two-, or three-family dwellings unless required by the shower liner manufacturer's installation instructions.

(Q) Replace section 312.10 to read as follows:

312.10 Inspection and testing of isolation backflow prevention devices required by this code. Inspection and testing of *isolation backflow prevention devices* is to comply with Sections 312.10.1 and 312.10.2.

Exception: Inspection and testing requirements for *containment backflow prevention devices* required by the water supplier is to be in accordance with rule 3745-95-06 of the Administrative Code and enforced by the water supplier.

(R) Modify section 313.1 as follows:

Add the phrase "or Chapter 11 of the "*Residential Code of Ohio*" at the end of the sentence.

(S) Replace section 316.1 and its subsections with the following:

316.1 Alternative engineered design. See Section 106.5 of the *building code*.

316.1.1 Design criteria. Deleted.

316.1.2 Submittal. Deleted.

316.1.3 Technical data Deleted.

316.1.4 Construction documents. Deleted.

316.1.5 Design approval. Deleted.

316.1.6 Inspection and testing. Deleted.

(T) Add new section 317 Welding and Brazing to read as follows:

SECTION 317 WELDING AND BRAZING

317.1 General. Section 4104.44 of the Revised Code governs the requirements for welding and brazing of metallic *building services piping* (including medical gas) systems referenced by this code.

4101:3-4-01 Fixtures, faucets and fixture fittings.

Chapter 4 of the International Plumbing Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

(A) Modify section 403.1 to add two sentences and an exception at the end of the section to read as follows:

When the actual occupant load will be significantly different than that determined by section 1004 of the *building code*, the *building official* may establish an alternate basis for determining the *occupant load*. This alternate basis is to be included in the special stipulations and conditions section of the certificate of occupancy issued for that structure pursuant to section 111 of the *building code*. For accessibility requirements, see "Chapter 11, Accessibility" of the *building code*.

Exception: Facilities are not required in buildings less than 100 square feet in area if fixtures are available within 500 feet of the building.

(B) Modify table 403.1 as follows:

Relocate the reference to footnote "f" to the assembly classification and replace footnote "f" with the following:

f. The minimum required number, type and location of plumbing fixtures for *public swimming pools* are to be provided in accordance with Section 3109.3.3 of the building code.

(C) Modify the first sentence of section 403.2 exception 6 to read as follows:

6. In other than Group E occupancies, separate facilities are not required where rooms having both water closets and lavatory fixtures are designed for use by both sexes and privacy for water closets are installed in accordance with Section 405.3.4.

(D) Modify section 403.3 exception 1 to read as follows:

1. Parking garages.

(E) Modify section 403.3.1 as follows:

Add the phrase "or similar spaces not available to the public" to the end of the first sentence and add two sentences to the end of the section that read "The building owner is permitted to control access to the toilet facilities. Where such access is controlled, a sign is to be posted indicating how *access* is to be obtained."

- (F) Replace section 403.4.1 with the following:**
403.4.1 Directional signage. Deleted.
- (G) Add the following sentence to the end of section 405.3.1 to read as follows:**
See Chapter 11 of the *building code* for the minimum required dimensions for accessible fixtures.
- (H) Modify section 405.3.4 to add the following sentence after the first sentence and before the exceptions:**
Compartments of multiple-user facilities designed to serve all genders are to comply with the Type A privacy rating requirements of IAPMO/ANSI/CAN Z124.10.
- (I) Replace section 405.7 with the following:**
405.7 Plumbing in mental health centers. Deleted.
- (J) Replace the first sentence of section 410.3.1 to read as follows:**
Where *drinking fountains* are required, not fewer than two *drinking fountains* are to be provided.
- (K) Replace the last sentence in section 410.4 to read as follows:**
In other occupancies where *water dispensers* are provided, *drinking fountains* are not required to be installed.
- (L) Modify section 421.5.2 to add exception #3 to read as follows:**
3. The shower liner test is not required for one-, two-, or three-family dwellings unless required by the shower liner manufacturer's installation instructions.

4101:3-5-01 Water heaters.

Chapter 5 of the International Plumbing Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

(A) Modify section 501.1 to add an exception to read as follows:

Exception: Water heaters are to comply with the “Ohio Boiler and Pressure Vessels rules,” Chapters 4101:4-1 to 4101:4-10 of the Administrative Code, when any of the following limitations are exceeded:

1. Heat input of two hundred thousand BTU per hour;
2. Water temperature of two hundred ten degrees Fahrenheit;
3. Nominal water containing capacity of one hundred twenty gallons.

(B) Modify section 501.5 as follows:

Replace the term “third-party certified” with the phrase “*listed* by an *approved agency* as complying with the applicable referenced standards.”

4101:3-6-01 Water supply and distribution.

Chapter 6 of the International Plumbing Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

(A) Replace section 601.1 with the following:

601.1 Scope. This chapter governs the materials, design and installation of *water supply systems* within a building, both hot and cold, for utilization in connection with human occupancy and habitation.

Exceptions:

1. This chapter is not applicable to private water systems or recycled water systems as defined in section 3701.344 of the Revised Code and as defined in rule 3701-28-01 of the Administrative Code and within the scope of the rules of the “Ohio Department of Health”.
2. This chapter is not applicable to public water systems as defined in division (A) of section 6109.01 of the Revised Code and as defined in rule 3745-81-01 of the Administrative Code and within the scope of the rules of the “Ohio Environmental Protection Agency”.

(B) Replace section 602.3 in its entirety to read as follows:

602.3 Water Required

This section and all subsections are deleted.

(C) Replace section 603.2 with the following:

603.2 Separation of water service and building sewer. Where *water service piping* is located in the same trench with the *building sewer* and the *building sewer* piping is not constructed of materials listed in Table 702.2, the *water service pipe* and the *building sewer* are to be horizontally separated by not less than 5 feet (1524 mm) of undisturbed or compacted earth. The required separation distance is not applicable where a *water service pipe* crosses a *sewer* pipe, provided that the water service is sleeved to a point not less than 5 feet (1524 mm) horizontally from the sewer pipe centerline on both sides of such crossing. The sleeve is to be of pipe materials listed in Table 605.3, Table 702.2, or other pipe material acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction for the *building sewer*. The required separation distance is not applicable where the bottom of the water service pipe, located within 5 feet (1524 mm) of the *sewer*, is not less than 12 inches (305 mm) above the highest point of the top of the *building sewer*.

(D) Add an exception to section 605.2.1 to read as follows:

Exception: The following items are exempt from the lead content limitations of this section (even though the potable water supply pipe which serves the fixture or supplies the nonpotable water system is not exempt):

1. Pipes, pipe fittings, plumbing fittings, or fixtures, including backflow preventers that are used exclusively for nonpotable services such as process piping, irrigation piping, and outdoor watering piping.
2. Toilets, bidets, urinals, fill valves, flushometer valves, tub fillers, shower valves, and service saddles.
3. Water distribution main gate valves two inches in diameter or larger.

(E) Modify section 605.3 as follows:

Replace the term "...third party certified..." with the phrase "...listed by an approved agency..."

(F) Modify section 605.15.2, exception #1, as follows:

Replace the term "...third party certified..." with the phrase "...listed by an approved agency..."

(G) Modify section 606.1, item #4, to read as follows:

4. On the base of every riser.

(H) Replace section 606.5.5 to read as follows:

606.5.5 Low-pressure cutoff required on booster pumps. In accordance with rule 3745-95-07 of the Administrative Code, a low-pressure cutoff, a low suction throttling valve, or variable speed suction limiting controls is to be installed on all booster pumps in a water pressure booster system to prevent creation of a vacuum or negative pressure on the suction side of the pump when a positive pressure of 10 psi (68.94 kPa) or less occurs on the suction side of the pump while the pump is operating. Enforcement of the referenced rule is the responsibility of the local water supplier.

(I) Add a sentence at the end of section 607.1 to read as follows:

Tempered water is to be delivered from lavatories and group wash fixtures located in public toilet facilities provided for customers, patrons, and visitors.

(J) Replace section 607.2.1 to read as follows:

607.2.1 Circulation systems and heat trace systems for maintaining heated water temperature in distribution systems. Automatic circulating *hot water* system pumps or heat trace is to be arranged to be conveniently turned off, automatically or manually, when the *hot water* system is not in operation.

(K) Replace section 607.2.1.1 to read as follows:

607.2.1.1 Pump controls for hot water storage systems. Deleted.

(L) Replace section 607.5 to read as follows:

607.5 Insulation of piping. Piping to the inlet of a *water heater* and piping conveying water heated by a *water heater* is to be insulated in accordance with the applicable energy conservation standard referenced in Chapter 13 of the *building code* or Chapter 11 of the “*Residential Code of Ohio*”.

(M) Replace section 608.1 with the following:

608.1 General. A potable water supply system within a building is to be designed, installed and maintained in such a manner so as to prevent contamination from nonpotable liquids, solids or gases being introduced into the building potable water supply through cross connections or any other piping connections to the system. Isolation backflow prevention device applications are to conform to Table 608.1, except as specifically stated in Sections 608.2 through 608.17.10.

(N) Modify section 608.4 as follows:

Add “water-powered sump pumps,” after “Water pumps,”

(O) Add a sentence at the end of section 608.17.2 to read:

If the boiler feedwater, water treatment, or make-up water pipe is not provided with a high temperature check valve (rated at not less than 250 °F) near the boiler stop valve, then the temperature rating of the *backflow preventer* is to be not less than 250 °F.

(P) Replace section 608.18 in its entirety to read as follows:

608.18 Protection of individual water supplies. An individual water supply, otherwise known as a private water system, is to be located and constructed so as to be safeguarded against contamination in accordance

with the rules of the “Ohio Department of Health” set forth in Chapter 3701-28 of the Administrative Code, “Private Water Systems.”.

608.18.1 Well locations. Deleted.

TABLE 608.18.1 DISTANCE FROM CONTAMINATION TO PRIVATE WATER SUPPLIES AND PUMP SUCTION LINES

Deleted.

608.18.2 Elevation. Deleted.

608.18.3 Depth. Deleted.

608.18.4 Watertight casings. Deleted.

608.18.5 Drilled or driven well casings. Deleted.

608.18.6 Dug or bored well casings. Deleted.

608.18.7 Cover. Deleted.

608.18.8 Drainage. Deleted.

(Q) Modify section 609.2.1 as follows:

Replace the word “hospital.” with the phrase “Group I-2, Condition 2 facility.”

(R) Add an exception to section 610.1 that reads as follows:

Exception: New plumbing systems in one-, two-, and three-family dwellings are to be purged of deleterious matter and shown by a bacteriological examination, prescribed by the health authority or the water purveyor having jurisdiction and performed by a third-party testing laboratory certified/accepted by the Ohio EPA, that the water in the system meets prescribed water quality standards in accordance with the following procedure:

1. If, after first bacteriological examination, the water in the plumbing system meets prescribed water quality standards, then no disinfection is required.
2. If, after first bacteriological examination, the water in the plumbing system fails to meet prescribed water quality standards, then a second bacteriological examination is to be performed. If, after the second bacteriological examination, the water in the plumbing system meets prescribed water quality standards, then no disinfection is required.
3. If, after the second bacteriological examination, the water in the plumbing system fails to meet prescribed water quality standards, then the system is to be disinfected as described in this section prior to utilization.

4101:3-7-01 Sanitary drainage.

Chapter 7 of the International Plumbing Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

(A) Modify section 701.1 as follows:

Add a second sentence and an exception to read as follows:

In accordance with section 3781.03 of the Revised Code, the department of the city engineer, in cities having such departments, the boards of health districts, or the sewer purveyor, as appropriate, has complete supervision and regulation of the entire sewerage and drainage system of the jurisdiction, including the *building sewer* and all laterals draining into the street sewers.

Exception: Private sewage disposal systems within the scope of the “Ohio Department of Health” rules contained within Chapter 3701-29 of the Administrative Code, “Household Sewage Disposal Systems”.

(B) Replace section 701.2 with the following:

701.2 Connection to sewer required. Except where permitted by the “Ohio Environmental Protection Agency” or the “Ohio Department of Health”, sanitary drainage piping from plumbing fixtures in buildings and sanitary drainage piping systems from premises is to be connected to a public sewer.

(C) Modify section 701.3 as follows:

Replace the indefinite article “A...” at the beginning of section 701.3 with the phrase “Except as permitted by the “Ohio Environmental Protection Agency” or the “Ohio Department of Health”, every...”

(D) Modify section 701.4 as follows:

Replace the phrase “...unless it has first been rendered innocuous through subjection to an *approved* form of treatment.” with “...without prior approval from the “Ohio Environmental Protection Agency” for the form of treatment and for the location of discharge.”

(E) Replace section 701.5 with the following:

701.5 Damage to drainage system or public sewer. Except where permitted by the “Ohio Environmental Protection Agency”, wastes detrimental to the public sewer system or to the functioning of the sewage-

treatment plant are to be treated and disposed of in accordance with requirements of the local sewer purveyor.

(F) Modify section 701.7 as follows:

Replace the reference “316” with “106.5 of the building code”.

(G) Replace section 702.3 with the following:

702.3 Building sewer pipe. Deleted.

(H) Replace table 702.3 with the following:

TABLE 702.3 BUILDING SEWER PIPE. Deleted.

(I) Replace section 703 in its entirety with the following:

This section and all subsections are deleted.

(J) Modify section 705.10.2 as follows:

Delete the word “purple” and the phrase “not purple in color” in the first two sentences and replace the phrase “third party certified” in exception #1 with the phrase “listed by an approved agency”

(K) Modify section 706.3 as follows:

Add the following sentence as a new paragraph before the exception:
“When a through penetration of an exterior foundation wall assembly occurs, drainage fitting joints are not to occur within that exterior foundation wall assembly.”

(L) Replace section 708.1.2 with the following:

708.1.2 Building sewers. Deleted.

(M) Modify table 709.1 as follows:

In the row titled “Automatic clothes washers, commercial”, change the second and third column values to read “Note a” and change footnote “a” to read “a. Calculate per Section 709.3.”

(N) Modify section 712.2 to add an exception as follows:

Exception: In buildings where the “*Residential Code of Ohio*” applies, only a check valve is required, located on the discharge piping from the sewage pump or ejector.

(O) Modify section 714.1 as follows:

In the first sentence, replace the word “Where” with the phrase “If required by the “Ohio Environmental Protection Agency” or local sewer purveyor, a backwater valve is to be installed only for” and delete the word “are”

(P) Modify section 716 as follows:

Delete the phrase “...UNDERGROUND BUILDING SEWERS AND...” in the title of the section, delete the phrase “...building sewer and...” in sections 716.1 and 716.2, and delete the phrase “...building sewer or ...” in section 716.6.

(Q) Modify section 717 as follows:

- (1) Delete the phrase “BUILDING SEWERS AND” in the title of the section.
- (2) Delete the phrase “building sewers and” in subsections 717.1 and 717.2.
- (3) Replace sections 717.3, 717.3.1, 717.4, 717.5, 717.6, 717.8, 717.10 with the following:

717.3 Preinstallation requirements. Deleted.

717.3.1 Preinstallation recorded video camera survey. Deleted.

717.4 Permitting. Deleted.

717.5 Prohibited applications. Deleted.

717.6 Relining materials. Deleted.

717.8 Post-installation recorded video camera survey. Deleted.

717.10 Approval. Deleted.

(R) Replace section 718.1 with the following:

718.1 Cure-in-place. Deleted.

4101:3-8-01 Indirect/special waste.

Chapter 8 of the International Plumbing Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

(A) Modify section 802.1 as follows:

Change the reference from “802.1.7” to “802.1.8” and add an exception that reads:

Exception: *Approved health care related fixtures, devices, and equipment may be directly connected to the drainage system if required to be directly connected in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions.*

(B) Add new section 802.1.8 to read as follows:

802.1.8 Dental, drinking or soda fountain, bar sink, floor or shower drain waste. Wastes from dental or cuspidor fountains, drinking fountains, soda fountains, bar sinks, floor drains or shower drains may be indirectly connected by means of an *air break* to the *sanitary drainage system*. Each indirectly connected item listed above is to discharge, individually, to a directly connected floor drain, waste receptor or standpipe.

(C) Modify section 802.4 as follows:

Add an exception that reads: **Exception:** Standpipes only require *access*.

4101:3-9-01 Vents.

Chapter 9 of the International Plumbing Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

(A) Modify section 901.3 as follows:

The last sentence is to read: “Air admittance valves for chemical waste systems are to comply with Section 918 including Section 918.8, are to be constructed of materials *approved* in accordance with Section 702.6, and are to be tested for chemical resistance in accordance with ASTM F1412.”

(B) Modify section 903.1.1 as follows:

Add the number “12” for the inches value and “304.8” for the mm value.

(C) Modify section 903.1.2 as follows:

Add the phrase “within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the occupiable area” at the end of the sentence.

(D) Modify section 906.5.1 as follows:

In the first sentence, add the phrase “the building” before “sewer”.

(E) Modify section 913.2 as follows:

The last sentence is to read: “The stack is not to receive the discharge of clinical or flushing rim sinks, water closets or urinals.”

(F) Modify section 918.8 as follows:

In the first sentence replace the reference “702.5” with “702.6” and in the second sentence, add the phrase “or where limited by the manufacturer’s installation instructions” after “plenums”.

(G) Modify section 919.1 as follows:

Replace the reference “316” with “106.5 of the building code”.

4101:3-10-01 Traps, interceptors and separators.

Chapter 10 of the International Plumbing Building Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

(A) Replace section 1001.1 with the following:

1001.1 Scope. This chapter governs the material and installation of traps, interceptors and separators when installed inside a building and not on the building sewer. The rules of the “Ohio Environmental Protection Agency” may also govern the design and installation of pretreatment devices such as traps, interceptors, and separators.

(B) Replace the first paragraph of section 1002.1 with the following, but retain the four exceptions intact:

1002.1 Fixture traps. Each plumbing fixture is to be separately trapped by a liquid-seal trap, except as otherwise permitted by this code. A fixture is not to be double trapped.

(C) Add new section 1002.1.1 to read as follows:

1002.1.1 Vertical distance. The vertical distance from the fixture outlet to the trap weir is not to exceed 24 inches (610 mm).

Exception: The height of a clothes washer standpipe above a trap is to conform to Section 802.4.3.

(D) Add new section 1002.1.2 to read as follows:

1002.1.2 Horizontal distance. The horizontal distance is not to exceed 30 inches (610 mm) measured from the centerline of the fixture outlet to the centerline of the inlet of the trap.

(E) Modify section 1002.4.1 to add an exception as follows:

Exception: Trap seal protection is not required in garage floor drains in one-, two-, and three-family dwellings.

(F) Modify section 1003.1 as follows:

Replace the word “Interceptors” with the phrase “Where required by the local sewer purveyor or as otherwise required in this section, interceptors”

(G) Add new section 1003.1.1 to read as follows:

1003.1.1 Industrial processes, meat packing and food processing facilities. Wastes from industrial processes, meat packing and food processing facilities and similar processing plants are to be drained in accordance with the rules of the “Ohio Environmental Protection Agency”, or the authority in charge of the sewage system into which the wastes are to be discharged. (See sections 6111.44 and 6111.45 of the Revised Code.)

(H) Modify section 1003.4 as follows:

Add the word “and” after “facilities,”, delete the phrase “and hydraulic elevator pits” and delete the exception as shown below.

Exception: Deleted.

4101:3-11-01 Storm drainage.

Chapter 11 of the International Plumbing Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

(A) Modify section 1101.2 as follows:

After the word “courtyards”, add the phrase “in buildings”.

(B) Replace section 1102.4 and table 1102.4 with the following:

1102.4 Building storm sewer pipe. Deleted.

TABLE 1102.4 BUILDING STORM SEWER PIPE. Deleted.

(C) Replace section 1109.1 with the following:

1109.1 General. Deleted.

(D) Modify section 1110.1 as follows:

The second sentence is to read: “The controlled flow roof drain system is to be an engineered system in accordance with this section and the design, submittal, approval, inspection and testing requirements of Sections 106.5, 107, and 108 of the *building code* and Section 312 of this code.”

(E) Replace section 1113.1.4 with the following:

1113.1.4 Piping. Discharge piping is to meet the requirements of Section 1102.2 or 1102.3 and is to include a full open gate valve and a full flow check valve. Pipe and fittings are to be the same size as, or larger than, the pump discharge tapping.

Exception: In buildings where the “*Residential Code of Ohio*” applies, only a check valve is required on the discharge piping from the pump or ejector.

(F) Add new section 1113.1.5 to read as follows:

1113.1.5 Water-powered sump pumps. Water-powered sump pumps are only to be used as a secondary back-up pump for the subsoil drainage system and only with appropriate backflow protection in place as required by Section 608.

4101:3-12-01 Special piping and storage systems.

Chapter 12 of the International Plumbing Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

(A) Replace section 1201.1 to read as follows:

1201.1 Scope. The provisions of this chapter govern the design and installation of piping and storage systems for nonflammable medical gas systems. All maintenance and operations of such systems are to be in accordance with Chapter 34 of the *building code* and the applicable chapters of the International Fire Code.

(B) Modify section 1202.1 as follows:

Add “designed,” before “installed”.

(C) Replace Section 1203.1 with the following:

1203.1 Design and installation. Deleted.

4101:3-13-01 Nonpotable water systems.

Chapter 13 of the International Plumbing Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

(A) Replace section 1301.1 with the following:

1301.1 Scope. The content of this model code chapter has been deleted. On-Site Nonpotable Water Reuse Systems, Nonpotable Rainwater Collection and Distribution Systems, and Reclaimed Water Systems are considered Private Water Systems as defined in Section 3701.344 of the Revised Code. Private water systems and recycled water systems are regulated by the Ohio Department of Health rules found in Chapter 3701-28 of the Administrative Code.

(B) Delete all subsequent sections, subsections, exceptions, tables and figures in Chapter 13 of the referenced model code.

4101:3-14-01 Subsurface graywater soil absorption systems.

Chapter 14 of the International Plumbing Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

(A) Replace Section 1401.1 with the following:

1401.1 Scope. The content of this model code chapter has been deleted.

Subsurface graywater soil absorption systems connected to nonpotable water from on-site water reuse systems are considered process piping systems (not building services piping systems) and, therefore, exempt from approval in accordance with Section 102.10 of the building code.

(B) Delete all subsequent sections, subsections, exceptions, tables and figures in Chapter 14 of the referenced model code.

4101:3-15-01 Referenced standards.

Chapter 15 of the International Plumbing Code, 2021 edition, as incorporated by reference and modified in Section 101.1.1 of this code, is further modified as follows:

(A) Add new section 1501.1 to read as follows:

1501.1 General. This chapter lists the standards that are referenced in various sections of the plumbing code. The standards are listed herein by the promulgating agency of the standard, the standard identification, the effective date and title. The application of the referenced standards is to be as specified in Section 102.5.

(B) Add new section 1501.2 to read as follows:

1501.2 Referenced codes. When indicated in this code, the following codes refer to provisions in the listed chapters of the administrative code:

<u>Referenced Code</u>	<u>Ohio Administrative Code Chapters</u>
<u>Building Code</u>	<u>4101:1-1 to 4101:1-35</u>
<u>Fire Code</u>	<u>1301:7-1 to 1301:7-7</u>
<u>Mechanical Code</u>	<u>4101:2-1 to 4101:2-15</u>
<u>Ohio Boiler and Pressure Vessel Rules</u>	<u>4101:4-1 to 4101:4-10</u>

(C) Modify Chapter 15 to change the editions or titles of the following referenced standards:

ICC

**Standard
Referenced**

Title

A117.1-09

Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
(for alterations and change of occupancy)

A117.1-17

Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
(for new construction and additions)

NFPA

**Standard
Referenced**

Title

70-23

National Electrical Code (except that section
210.8(F) Exception No. 2 does not expire)

(D) Modify Chapter 15 to delete the following referenced standards:

Identify as (Not Referenced)

ASTM

**Standard
Referenced**

Title

D1253-14 (Not referenced)

Standard Test Method for Residual Chlorine
in Water

E2635-14 (Not referenced)

Standard Practice for Water Conservation
Through In-situ Water Reclamation

E2727-18 (Not referenced)

Standard Practice for the Assessment of
Rainwater Quality

CSA

**Standard
Referenced**

Title

CSA B805-18/ICC 805-18 (Not
referenced)

Rainwater Harvesting Systems

ICC

**Standard
Referenced**

Title

CSA B805-18/ICC 805-18 (Not
referenced)

Rainwater Harvesting Systems

IBC – 21 (Not referenced)

International Building Code

IEBC – 21 (Not referenced)

International Existing Building Code

IECC – 21 (Not referenced)

International Energy Conservation Code

IMC – 21 (Not referenced)

International Mechanical Code

IPSDC -21 (Not referenced)

International Private Sewage Disposal Code

IRC – 21 (Not referenced)

International Residential Code

NFPA

Standard

Referenced**Title**51-18 (Not referenced)Design and Installation of Oxygen-fuel Gas Systems for Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes55-19 (Not referenced)Compressed Gases and Cryogenic Fluids Code**NGWA****Standard
Referenced****Title**NGWA/ANSI 01-14 (Not referenced)Water Well Construction Standard**NSF****Standard
Referenced****Title**NSF 50-17 (Not referenced)Equipment for Swimming Pools, Spas, Hot Tubs and Other Recreational FacilitiesNSF 350-17a (Not referenced)Onsite Residential and Commercial Water Reuse Treatment Systems**(E) Modify Chapter 15 to add the following referenced standards:****IAPMO****Standard
Referenced****Title**IAPMO/ANSI/CAN Z124.10-22Water Closets and Urinal Partitions**NFPA****Standard
Referenced****Title**37-21Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines